Ite world of the work           Iter work of the work           Iter work of the work           Iter of the work of th	The Knight	5	ec two	2017
air conditioningالبواءالبواءcivil engineerمعانول عان مان ولهtake note ofجمعيةindepationوفةوفة تجارىnamieb airtrade delegationوفة تجارىresponsible forوفة تجارىgrandchildrenوفة تجارىorganizationمعانول airgrandchildrenوفة تجارىorganizationوفة تجارىgrandchildrenوفة تجارىorganizationوفة تجارىuniformوينانوينانorganizationوفة تجارىuniformوينانوينانوونانوونانqualifyوفة تجارىوونانوونانوونانqualificationsوفة تجارىوونانوونانوونانsurgeonوفيه جراحcountوفة ومانوونانadoptوفانوونانوونانوونانوونانpatientوان وان وان وان وان وان وان وان وان وان			e world of t	ne work
air conditioningالبواءالبواءcivil engineerمعانول عان مان ولهtake note ofجمعيةindepationوفةوفة تجارىnamieb airtrade delegationوفة تجارىresponsible forوفة تجارىgrandchildrenوفة تجارىorganizationمعانول airgrandchildrenوفة تجارىorganizationوفة تجارىgrandchildrenوفة تجارىorganizationوفة تجارىuniformوينانوينانorganizationوفة تجارىuniformوينانوينانوونانوونانqualifyوفة تجارىوونانوونانوونانqualificationsوفة تجارىوونانوونانوونانsurgeonوفيه جراحcountوفة ومانوونانadoptوفانوونانوونانوونانوونانpatientوان وان وان وان وان وان وان وان وان وان				
civil engineerمیندس مدنdelegationوه.nauéd auresponsible forfrade delegationوه. تجاریgrandchildrenاعمادgrandchildrenاعمادgrandchildrenاعمادgrandchildrenاعمادgrandchildrenاعمادgrandchildrenاعمادgrandchildrenاعمادgrandchildrenاعمادgrandchildrenاعمادgrandchildrenاعمادgrandifyاعمادgualifyاعمادqualifyاعمادqualificationsالإيابيريsurgeonجراحaccountantإيالي الإيريheart surgeonالإياجيريaccountantالحال اللهadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةitereالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadoptالمالةadopt				
delegationفعنtrade delegationوفد تجارىgrandchildreniailgrandchildreniailgrandchildreniailgrandchildreniailgrandchildreniailgrandchildreniailgrandchildreniailgrandchildreniailgrandificationiailiqualifyiailiqualifyiailiqualificationsiailisurgeonetc.atescountatesetc.treatmentiailiatescountatesiailipatientiailiatesiailipatientiailiatesiailipatientiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailipatientiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailipatientiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiailiiaili <trr></trr>				جمعية
trade delegationوفد تجاریgrandchildrenاعفادisearchاعفادisearchاعفادorganizationالمنظمةuniformالإسراميoperationالجاريaulifyالجاريqualifyالجاريqualifyالجاريqualificationsالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريtreatالجاريheart surgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالجاريaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحاليaurgeonالحالي <t< th=""><th>civil engineer</th><th>مهندس مدنی</th><th>take note of</th><th>يدون ملاحظات</th></t<>	civil engineer	مهندس مدنی	take note of	يدون ملاحظات
grandchildrenدافاءgraduateدیفیresearchدیفیorganizationمنظمهuniformدیفیset upسیایoperationمعلیهfacilitiesتسییلاتqualifyسالهمعلیهfacilitiesqualifyدایا بشریهhuman cellsنیفیسqualificationsداین برایداین برایsurgeonداین برایcheckمعلیهheart surgeonداین برایداین برایtreatmentمحامهمحامهمحامهtreatداین برایlawyerمحامهpatientمرعنlawyerمحامهadoptدین داین برایdesignدیمیtreatداین داین داین داینencouragementiterationدین داین داینtrainingpatientمرعندراح قالهadoptدین داینdesigniterationمرعنtrainingiterationمرعنtrainingiterationمرعنtrainingsurnameنین داینtrainerapplication formالعاد الاجنه الاجنه الحاد الحادaddressدین دانیchildren with heart problemsaddressدین دانیchildren with heart problemsaddressدین دانیsocietyinjectionatoatoaddresssocietysocietyaddresssocietysocietyaddresssocietysocietyaddresssocietysocietyaddresssocietysociety <td< th=""><th></th><th>وفد</th><th>responsible for</th><th></th></td<>		وفد	responsible for	
researchنحلهorganizationفنظهةuniformيؤسسيؤسسيؤسسيؤسسuniformفيؤسسفيؤسسيؤسسيؤسسqualifyفيفاhuman cellsقاريا بشريةqualifyفيفاhuman cellsقاريا بشريةqualificationsتابع جاحcheckيفعصsurgeonحراج قلب جراحaccountantيعدمheart surgeonعراج قلبcountsagiteatمحاسبaccountantيعالج / معاملةtreatmentقانونlawyeracdoptadoptمريضlawyeracdoptadoptينكيdesignerمحمدheart surgeryيتاعد عن العملencouragementيشيد / محافيencouragementيندب / قطرaurital statusيتقاعد عن العملtrainingيرب / قطرirainemultificationaurital statusitale / unificationautobiographyaddressitale / unificationitale / unificationaddressitaleitale / unificationaddressitaleitale / unificationaddressitaleitaleaddressitaleitaleaddressitaleitaleaddressitaleitaleaddressitaleitaleadaptitaleitaleinjectionitaleitaleadaptitaleitaleadaptitaleitaleadaptitaleitaleadaptitale <tt< th=""><th>trade delegation</th><th>وفد تجاری</th><th>responsible of</th><th>مسئول من</th></tt<>	trade delegation	وفد تجاری	responsible of	مسئول من
uniformيونسيset upيونسيoperationعيليدfacilitiesتسبيلاتqualifyفلايا بشريةhuman cellsغلايا بشريةqualificationsتابع حراحcheckيعدsurgeonعليه جراحcountيعدheart surgeonعلاج معاملةcountيعدtreatmentعلاج / معاملةcountaccountanttreatmentعلاج / معاملةcountaccountanttreatمحكمهalwyeracdoptaccountantpatientمريضlawyeracdoptaccountantadoptيتعدdesignerمحممadoptيتعدencouragegenerinterest surgeryيتعد عن العملencouragementinterest surgeryيتعاد عن العملtrainingyucy / قطرinterestinterestautopicinterestinterestsurnameitaliainterestautopicinterestautopicautopicinterestinterestautopicinterestinterestautopicinterestinterestautopicinterestinterestautopicinterestinterestautopicinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinterestinter	grandchildren	أحفاد	graduate	يتخرج
operationعليةfacilitiesتسبيلاتqualifyلغاذيا بشريةhuman cellsفيتاهاخلايا بشريةhuman cellsفيتاهافيتاهاqualificationsتفعصمؤهاذاتمؤهاذاتsurgeonحاحمعيب جراحcountيعدheart surgeonمحكمةمحرص المعاليةaccountanttreatmentقانونمعاليةcountمحكمةtreatمحلممعاليةaccountantبعاليةtreatمحلممحلممحلمaccountantمحلمةtreatمحلممعاليةcourtaccountanttreatمحلممعاليةaccountantبعاليةpatientميناخمعاليةnacountantمحلمةمحمهadoptميناخcourtaccountantadoptميناخyealsissignميناخheart surgeryبيناغةcencouragepatientيشجيعmarital statusميناهة عن العملrainingيدرب / قطارmarital statusissignميناهةsurnameمادربitaineeبيناهةموادة المال ذو مشاكل في القابitaineepatientمواد مشاديitaineeالعادitaineمواد مشاديitaineeالمادitaineeمواد مشاديitaineeالمادitaineeمواد مشاديitaineeالمادitaineeمواد مشاديitaineeالمادitaineeمواد مشاديitaineeالمادitaineeمواد مشاديitaine<	research	بحث	organization	منظمة
qualifyالفلالفلqualifyفإهارفإهارqualificationsفرهارتsurgeonحراحbeart surgeonحراح قلبheart surgeonحراح قلبaccountantبعاماةtreatmentعلاج / معاماةbattcourttreatمريضbattaccountanttreatعلاج / معاماةtreatمحكمهbattaccountanttreatمريضbattaccountanttreatمريضbattaccountantpatientمريضadoptعلاج / يعاملheart surgeryإداعة القلبencourageيقعsurgerيتفاعد عن العملretireيتفاعد عن العملretirement ageيتفاعد عن العملsurnameللقب/ اسم العائلةapplication formالعار، اسم العائلةapplication formالعنوارandoressمريزاعةaddressمريزاعةaddressمريزاعةattsocietyattمريزاعةattومادر مريزاعةaddressمريزاعةattattattومادر مريزاعةattومادر مريزاعةattالعنوارattالعنوارattالعنوارattالعنوارattالعنوارattالعنوارattالعنوارattالعنوارattالعنوارattالعنوارatt<	uniform	زي رسمي	set up	يۇسس
qualificationsالفعلالفعلاتsurgeonحاليطبيب جراحالفيب جراحheart surgeonجراح قلبمحاسبheart surgeonعلاج / معاملةعلاجtreatmentعلاج / معاملةمحمهtreatمحمهعلاج / معاملةtreatعلاج / معاملةالعالج / يعاملpatientمريضالعالج / يعاملadoptعدينعلاج / معاملةheart transplantيتكيفdesignerheart surgeryإذاعة القلبyearواحة القلبretireيتفعد عن العملindext surgeryيتفاعد عن العملretirement ageيتفاعد عن العملsurnameيتفاعد عن العملsurnameالعالي / المعاليapplication formالعالي / الما العائلةapplication formالعاليapplication formالعاليaddressالعاليaddressالعاليaddressالعالي العالي اليوانsurationالعالي اليوانapplication formالعالي العالي اليوانaddressالعاريaddressماليوانaddressمتدرب مالي القالي العالي اليوانيaddressمتدرب العاليaddressمتدرب العاليattractمعرومattractماليوانيattractمورف العليattractالعاليattractالعاليattractمورف اللي العليattractمورف اللي اليوانattractالعال ذو مماكل في القلبattractمورف اليوان <th>operation</th> <th>عملية</th> <th>facilities</th> <th>تسہیلات</th>	operation	عملية	facilities	تسہیلات
surgeonحراحطبیب جراحدیراheart surgeonجراح قلبمحاملهمحاملهمحمهمحمهtreatmentقانونمحمهatreatقانونمحمهpatientمريضامريضadoptمريضامريضadoptمريضمحمهadoptمريضامريضheart transplantمريضheart surgeryجراحة القلبretireمريمit it it itencourageretirement ageيتاعد عن العملsurnameيتاعد عن العملsurnameالقالبaducationمدربapplication formالعادة الاجتماعيةaddressمريمaddressمريمaddressمريمsurnameالعنوانatdlic and billالتوابatdlic and billالتوابatdlic and billالقانة الاجتماعيةatdlic and billالقانة الحمامatdlic and billالعنوانatdlic and billالعنوانatdlic and billالعنوانatdlic attrictالعنوانattrictالعنوانattrictالعنوانattrictالعنوانattrictالعنوانattrictالعنوانattrictالعنوانattrictالعنوان <t< th=""><th>qualify</th><th>يتأهل</th><th>human cells</th><th>خلايا بشرية</th></t<>	qualify	يتأهل	human cells	خلايا بشرية
heart surgeonجراح قلبمحاسةireatمعكمهعلاج / معاملةمعكمهitreatقانونعلاج / معاملةمعكمهitreatالعالج / يعاملالعالج / يعاملpatientمحصمالعالج / يعاملadoptمحصمالعالج / يعاملadoptالعنيdesignadoptمحصمالعنيheart transplantيتكيفdesignerheart surgeryبراحة القلبencourageيشجعيشجعواحة القلبretireليتفعد عن العملretireيتفعد عن العمليدرب / قطارtrainyutonالعالة الاجتماعيةretirement ageالعالة الاجتماعيةيدرب / قطارtrainingيدرب / قطارtrainerيدرب / قطارالعالة الاجتماعيةapplication formالعادة العنيان المعادةمول معرفةالمال وفيفةمول معرفةالعادة عليهمادرجالعادةمادرجالعادةمادرجالمادة وفيفةمادرةالمادة وفيفةمادرةالمادة ومشاكل في القلبمادرةالمادة ومشاكل في القلبمادرةالعنوانمادرةالقال ذو مشاكل في القلبمادرةالعنوانمادرةالمادةمادرةالماد ومشاكل في القلبمادرةالماد في مشادةمادرةالمادةمادرةالمادةمادرةالمادةمادةالمادةمادةالمادةمادةالمادةمادةالمادة <th>qualifications</th> <th>مؤهلات</th> <th>check</th> <th>يفحص</th>	qualifications	مؤهلات	check	يفحص
treatالعالي (عامل)فانونفانونالعالي / يعاملفانونالعالي / يعاملالعالي / يعاملpatientمحامىالعريمحامىالعريالعريadoptمحامىالعريadoptمحامىالعريadoptالعريالعريadoptالعريالعريheart transplantبالعاليالعاليheart surgeryعراجة القلبencourageinterestالعريالعملretireالعملencouragementinterestيتاعد عن العملretirement ageينقاعد عن العملretireالعالة الاجتماعيةsurnameالعالي العالي العالياatopication formالعني / العالي العالي العاليةnationalityالعنايةaddressالعنوانaddressالعنوانaddressالعنوانaddressمعريaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddressمادرaddress<	surgeon	طبيب جراح	count	يعد
treatاعالياعالياعالياعاليفانونفانوناهرينالعاليالعاليمحامىامحامىاهرينالعاليالعاليمحميمحميمالعاليالعاليالعاليمحميمحميالعاليالعاليالعاليheart transplantبراحة القلبالعاليالمحميheart surgeryبراحة القلبالعاليالمحميretireبراحة القلبالعاليالمحميretireيتفاعد عن العملالعاليالمحميretireيدرب/قطارالحالة الاجتماعيةالعاليmarital statusعندالعاميالعاليالعاليsurnameالعاليالعاليالعاليالعاليمدربمدربالعاليالعاليالعاليمرية ذاتيةالعاليالعاليالعاليالعاليمدربمدربالعاليالعاليالعاليمدربالمال ذو مشاكل في الماليالعاليالماليمدربالماليالماليالعاليالعاليمدربالماليالعاليالعاليالعاليمدربالماليالعاليالعاليالعاليمدربالماليالماليالعاليالماليمدربالماليالعاليالعاليالعاليمدربالماليالماليالماليالماليمدربالماليالماليالماليالماليمدربالماليالماليالماليالماليمدربالماليالماليالماليالمالي <th>heart surgeon</th> <th>جراح قلب</th> <th>accountant</th> <th>محاسب</th>	heart surgeon	جراح قلب	accountant	محاسب
patientمراف والد واليمحاميمحاميadoptمراعة العلبadoptينعي تصميمheart transplantينكيفheart transplantإراعة القلبheart surgeryواحة القلبencourageينجيعretireواحة القلبinterveينقاعد عن العملretireواحة القلبretirement ageينقاعد عن العملretirement ageالعمالretirement ageالعالة الاجتماعيةsurnameالعال العالية الاجتماعيةaducationالعالي العام العائلةapplication formالعامل وظيفةaddressمتدربaddressالعنوانaddressمتدربaddressمتدربattorمتدربattorمحمو متع محموattorمراحيattorمراحيattorالعنوانattorالعنوانaddressمراحيattorمتدربattorمتدربattorمتدربattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوانattorالعنوان	treatment	علاج / معاملة	court	محكمه
adoptينكيفdesignينكيفheart transplantبالقلبdesignerمصممheart transplantبراحة القلبencourageيشجعheart surgeryوراحة القلبencourageيشجعretireينقعد عن العملencouragementيشجيعretireيدرب / قطارtrainyittalacretirement ageسن التقاعدtrainingyittalacretirement ageالعالة الاجتماعيةtrainingyittalacsurnameيدرب / الما العائلةtraineryittalacapplication formالعادة طلب وظيفةautobiographyautobiographyaddressالعنوانItalacSocietyaddressمحمممحممactorationمعنوانsocietyactorationالعنوانsocietyactoraddressمحمممحممactoratin- applicationالعنوانsocietyactoraddressمحمممحممactoraddressمحمممحممactoratin- applicationactorمحممaddressمحممactoraddressمحممactoraddressمحممactoraddr- apinactoraddr-	treat	يعالج / يعامل	law	قانون
heart transplantنداعة القلبdesignerheart surgeryحراحة القلبencourageindextencourageencourageinterestinterestencouragementinterestinterestencouragementinterestin	patient	مريض	lawyer	محامى
heart surgeryبراحة القلبencourageيشجعواحة القلبوراحة القلبretireيشجعواحة القلبيدرب / قطارواحة مع العملواحة العمليدرب / قطارtrainيتقاعد عن العمليدرب / قطارtrainسن التقاعدmarital statusهن التقاعدالعالة الاجتماعيةsurnameالعالة الاجتماعيةtrainerمدربمدربtraineeمدربالقلب / اسم العائلةapplication formالعنوانمعرد ذاتيهautobiographynationalityالعنوانaddressالعنوانمجمعsocietyمعرد مشاكل في القلبsocietyمنار مهتم المعال في القلب / معرد المعال في العنوانممرد مشاكل في القلبالعنوانممرد مشاكل في القلبالعنوانمعرد مشاكل في القلبمند معرد العليممعرد مشاكل في القلبمعرد العنوانمواد معرد معرد العلي في القلبمعرد العنوانمعرد معرد العلي القلبمعرد العنوانمعرد معرد العلي القلبمعرد العنوانمعرد معرد العلي القلبمعرد العنوانمعرد معرد القلب العلي العنوانمعرد العنوانمعرد معرد العلي القلبمعرد معرد العلي العنوانمعرد معرد العلي العلي العليمعرد العنوانمعرد العلي العلي العلي العنوانمعرد العلي العنوانمعرد العلي العلي القلبمعرد معرد العلي العنوانمعرد العلي ال	adopt	يتكيف	design	يضع تصميم
retireيتقاعد عن العملimetireيدرب / قطارuc, / قطارtrainuc, / قطارtrainmarital statusitalauinertal statustraininginertal statustraininginertal statustrainerautopictraineautopictraineapplication formitalitaineticationitalitaautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineautopictraineauto	heart transplant	زراعة القلب	designer	مصمم
retireيتقاعد عن العملencouragementيدرب / قطارtrainسن التقاعدعدرب / قطارtrainwo التقاعدmarital statusهدانهtrainingعدربtrainegtrainingsurnameالعائلةtrainerautopicationالتعليمapplication formالتعليمautobiographyالجنسيةaddressالعنوانaddressالعنوانspecialistالعنوانapplicationمتدربaddressمتدربapplicationالعنوانaddressمتدوانapplicationمتدوانaddressمتدوانapplicationمتدوانaddressمتدوانaddressمتدوانaddressمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانaddressمتدوانaddressمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانaddressمتدوانaddressمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانaddressمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوانapplicationمتدوان </th <th>heart surgery</th> <th>جراحة القلب</th> <th>encourage</th> <th>يشجع</th>	heart surgery	جراحة القلب	encourage	يشجع
marital statusالعالة الاجتماعيةtrainingتدريبتدريبtrainerاللقب / اسم العائلةمدربمدربtraineeاللقب / اسم العائلةeducationسربtraineeالعليمapplication formاستمارة طلب وظيفةautobiographyاستره ذاتيهnationalityالجنسيةChildren with heart problemsaddressالطفال ذو مشاكل في القلبالعنوانSpecialistمخصصمخصصinjectionحقنةحمنه	retire	يتقاعد عن العمل	encouragement	تشجيع
surnameمدربtrainerمدربمدربtraineeمتدربمتدربapplication formالتعليمautobiographyمعيره ذاتيهnationalityالجنسيةaddressالعنوانSpecialistمتحصصمجتمعsocietyanaction متار معتاجمعروبaddressمعروبaddressمعروبadalb ذو مشاكل في القلبsocietyanactionمعروبadalb ذو مشاكل في القلبمعروبadalb ذو مهروبمعروبadalb ذو مهروب </th <th>retirement age</th> <th>سن التقاعد</th> <th>train</th> <th>یدرب / قطار</th>	retirement age	سن التقاعد	train	یدرب / قطار
educationسمادربtraineeالتعليمapplication formهارة طلب وظيفةautobiographyهارة طلب وظيفةnationalityهارة طلب وظيفةChildren with heart problemsaddressهارة طلب وظيفةالعنوانSpecialistهارة طلب وظيفةمات مات مات مات مات مات مات مات مات مات	marital status	الحالة الاجتماعية	training	تدريب
application formاستمارة طلب وظيفةautobiographyautobiographynationalityالجنسيةaddressالطفال ذو مشاكل في القلبSpecialistمتخصصمجتمعsocietyمثار- مهتم بحقنةمثار- مهتم بمتناحا	surname	اللقب / اسم العائلة	trainer	مدرب
nationalityالجنسيةaddressالعنوانSpecialistمتخصصمجتمعدميتم براي العنوانinjectionحقنةمثار- مهتم برايمتخصص	education	التعليم	trainee	متدرب
addressالعنوانIdفال ذو مشاكل في القلبالعنوانSpecialistمتخصصinjectionحقنةمثار- مهتم بحقنة	application form	استمارة طلب وظيفة	autobiography	سيره ذاتيه
Specialist       مجتمع       society         injection       حقنة	nationality	الجنسية	Children with hea	rt problems
injection حقنة excited about مثار- مهتم ب	address			اطفال ذو مشاكل في اا
injection حقنة excited about مثار- مهتم ب	Specialist	متخصص	society	مجتمع
ينقذ save = rescue مہندس معماري	injection	حقنة	excited about	
	architect	مہندس معماري	save = rescue	ينقذ

	Make	or Do	
Make		D	0
make parts of cars	يصنع أجزاء السيارات	do an operation	يجرى عملية جراحية
make a difference	يحدث اختلاف في	do work	يقوم بالعمل
make a decision	يتخذ قرار	do a job	يؤدى وظيفة
make a mistake	يخطئ	do things	يفعل أشياء
make money	يكون ثروة	do a project	يقوم بعمل بحث أو دراسة
make a profit	يحقق ربح	do research on	يعمل أبحاث على
make a choice	يختار	do the shopping	يتسوق
make friends	يتخذ أصدقاء	do the homework	يحل الواجب
make a suggestion	يقدم اقتراح	do the cleaning	يقوم بالتنظيف
make a promise	يقدم وعدا	do the washing up	يقوم بغسل الأطباق
make the beds	يرتب الفراش	do the cooking	يقوم بعملية الطهى
make a noise	يثير ضوضاء	do a favour	يقدم خدمة أو معروف

# Language notes

	<u>work</u>	<u>job</u>	<u>career</u>	<u>profession</u>	
<u>work</u>				سم لايعد )	عمل - مكان العمل ( إ
I have go	t a lot of work to d	lo. Mr Ahı	med leaves work		
<u>job</u>				-	وظيفه ـ مهنـه ( إسم ب
He has go	ot a job as a teach	er. Ih	ave got a lot of j	obs to do.	مهنه الحياه العمليه لا
career				فرد	مهنة الحياة العملية لا
	d his career five y	ears ago.		(	مهنه (تحتاج إلى مؤه
<u>profession</u>				لرب ولدريب)	مهت ( تحت إلى موه
Teaching	is a profession J	ob.			
			<u>good</u>		
good at					جيد في
•	od at English.				
good to					طيب مع
•	d to his friends				
good for					مفید / صالح لـ
Taking ex	ercises is good fo				
		9	<u>raduate</u>		
graduate fro	<u>m</u>				يتخرج من
He gradu	ated from the Fac	ulty of Med	icine.		
<u>a graduate o</u>	<u>f</u>				خريج
He is a gr	aduate of the Fac	ulty of Med	icine.		
<u>graduate</u> wit	<u>th a degree in</u>				يتخرج بشهادة فى
He gradu	ated with a degree	e in history.			
ſ	to + inf	She	decided to go ou	ut.	يقرر
decide	on + noun	You	have to decide o	on your goal in life	يختار
ι	that + sentence		ecided that you	should attend.	

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

0111 44 66 77 3

# Sec two

<b>biography</b>	autobiography
biography	سيرة ذاتية لشخص يكتبها شخص آخر
Famous people have different biograp	
<u>autobiograph</u>	سيرة ذاتية لشخص يكتبها الشخص نفسه
y He publiched his sutchisgraphy last y	
He published his autobiography last y	ear.
retire	resign
retire	يحال للمعاش ( يتقاعد )
When the employee is 60, he retires a	nd can live on his pension.
<u>resign</u>	يستقيل ( من العمل )
Mr Ahmed resigned his position last v	veek.
	Qualify
gualify as <u>a teacher / an accountant</u>	يتأهل ك ( يأتي بعدها الوظيفة )
He qualified as a doctor two years ago	
gualify in <i>biology</i> / archaeology	يحصل على مؤهل في (تخصص معين)
He qualified in medicine last year.	
be qualified to + inf.	يكون مؤهل لكي
She is qualified to teach English.	يدون موجي شي
one is quanted to teach English.	
	Help
<u>Help to + inf.</u>	يساعد يأتي بعدها المصدر مسبوقا ب ( to )
He helped me to do the job.	
Help + inf.	يساعد يأتي بعدها المصدر بدون ( <u>to</u> )
He helped me do the job.	
Help with + n.	يساعد يأتي بعدها الإسم مسبوقا بـ ( <u>with</u> – <u>in</u> )
He helped me with the job.	
	- The bad weather caused the fire.
-Cause بيسبب	
-cause of + اسـم	<ul><li>The police found out the cause of the crime.</li><li>Can you tell me the reason for shouting?</li></ul>
-reason for + مبرر /داع اسم	
-The reason why + جمــلة	- That is the reason why she is worried.
	••• Orohom Dill invented the telephone
ع شيء جديد لم يكن موجود من قبل invent-	
	- Isaac Newton discovered gravity. يكتشف شىء
شف شيء غريب و يعرف شيء عنه explore	- I want to explore that old desert building .
<	
- arrive in يصل مکان ڪبير	-We arrived in London an hour ago.
ی مکان صغیر arrive at	- He has just arrived at the cinema.
حرف جر (لا ياتي بعدها مفعول) arrive	سدون - When will you arrive?
-reach + object محرف جر -reach + object	
	- They got to the bus stop at 7:30.
يصل إلى (بصعوبة) get to-	They got to the bus stop at 1.50.

#### ec two



# THE WORLD OF WORK



Woman 1 : I enjoy my work. The company trains us well and gives us a smart uniform to wear. It is very comfortable working in a modern building with air conditioning. People come here from all over the world- most of them don't speak Arabic, so I use my English a lot. It is important that I 'm friendly and efficient that way they will probably come back again.

: It is a hard job - working outside in Man the heat with the noise of heavy machines around you all the time. But I am proud to be helping to build a modern country. Our roads, bridges and dams will help to make Egypt

richer, and that will be good for our children and our grandchildren.

- Woman 2: My work is very exciting . Since I started the job two years ago I have met important people from all over the world. A trade delegation from Europe arrived in Egypt two weeks ago, so last week I was reporting on that story almost every day. I even met leaders of France and Germany. My report was headline news in our paper at the weekend. Yesterday, I was interviewing business leaders in Cairo.
- Woman 3: I have wanted to do this kind of work since I saw my first computer at school. In my opinion, computers are magic and I've worked and played with them ever since that day at school.. Now I work for a well-known Egyptian company that writes computer programmes for important national and international companies. At the moment, I am doing a research on a computer programme for an Australian company.

Professor Magdi Yacoub is a world-famous heart surgeon. He was born in Egypt in the village of Belbis in 1935, the son of a surgeon who worked in different places around the country. The family had to move every few years, so Yacoub learnt to adapt to different situations and enjoyed meeting different people.

# SIR PROFESSOR

When his aunt died because of a heart MAGDI YACOUB problem, He decided to become a heart surgeon. He studied medicine at Cairo

University and qualified in 1957. In the 1960s, he taught at Chicago University in the USA and worked with many of the world's best heart surgeons. Now he had the qualifications and experience to do great things. In 1973, he

became a heart surgeon at Harefield Hospital in England. Under his leadership, Harefield became the most important transplant centre in the country.

In the early 1980s, he was part of the team which did the first British heart transplant operation. At this time, he travelled thousands of kilometers in small planes and helicopters to find healthy hearts for transplants. Yacoub became professor of Heart Surgery at London University in 1986. Although he retired as a surgeon in 2001, he continued to research new treatments. Recently he was part of team which made new heart parts from human cells.

If you ask why he continuous to work in his 70s, he will say that he believes he can make a difference to people's lives. For this reason, he works for a charity in Africa which helps children with heart problems.

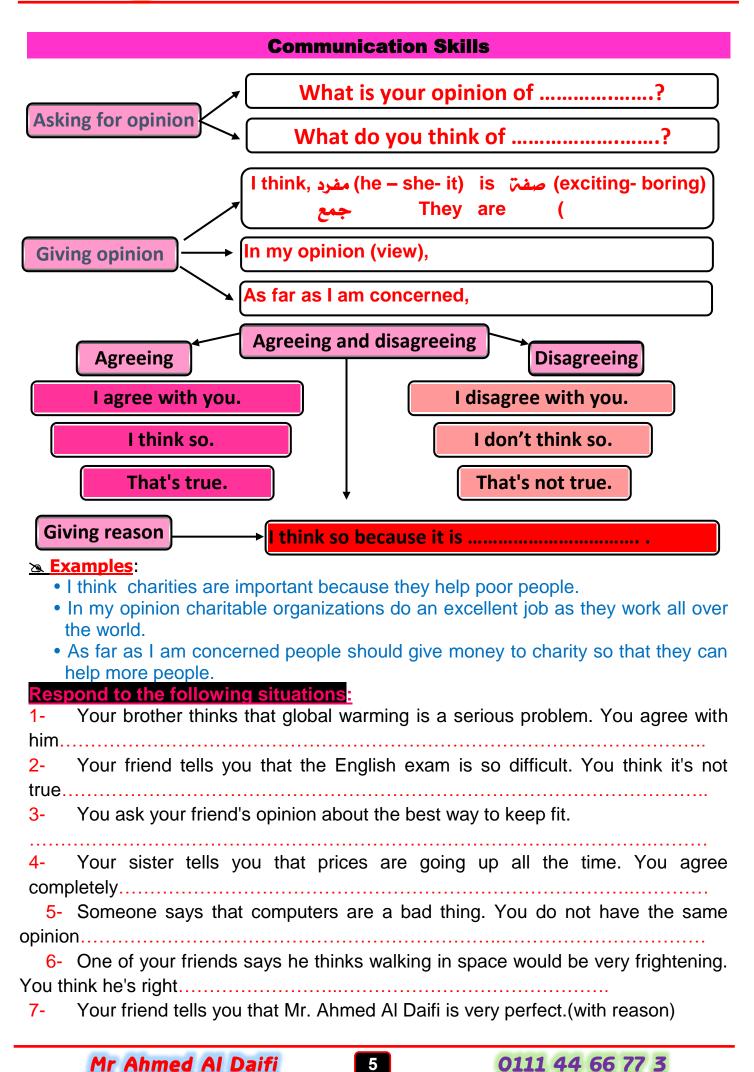




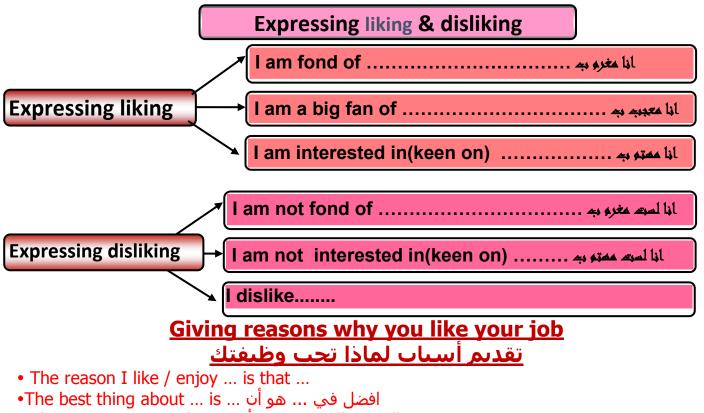


Sec two

2017



Mr Ahmed Al Daifi



- The main reason is that ... السبب الرئيسي هُو أن
- I enjoy / love + V+ing ...

### <u> Examples</u>:

- The reason I like my job is that I meet all kinds of people.
- The best thing about working here is the friendly people
- I love / enjoy working here because every day is different.
- The main reason is I'm proud to be helping to make Egypt a better place.

## <u>Asking for information طلب معلومات</u>

Situation	Question	Answer
للسؤال عن الجنسية	- Where do you come from?	- I come from England.
	- What's your nationality?	- I'm English.
للسؤال عن المهنة	- What's your job?	- I'm a doctor.
	- What do you do?	
للسؤال عن العنوان	- Where do you live?	- 20 Riad Street, Assiut.
	- What's your address?	
للسؤال عن تاريخ الميلاد	- When were you born?	- I was born on Dec. 25, 1985.
	- What's your date of birth?	
للسؤال عن الحالة الاجتماعية	- What's your marital status?	- I'm single.
	- Are you single or married?	
للسؤال عن لقب العائلة	- What's your surname?	- Al Daifi.
	- What's your family name?	

#### Respond to each of the following situation:

- 1 -A friend wants to know what job you would like to do when you leave school.
- 2- A friend asks you why you want to be a doctor.
- 3- A relative wants to know the best thing about your school.
- 4- You ask a passer-by about the time.

## Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knight	Sec two	2017
	Exercise	
Choose the correct answer from	<u>m a, b, c, or d:</u>	
1- The status of a per		
a) social b) financial		
<ul><li>2- Graduates who apply</li><li>a) on</li><li>b) about</li></ul>		
3- When the employee reaches		
<ul> <li>a) recycles</li> <li>b) retired</li> <li>4- He studied medicine at Cairc</li> </ul>		
a) applied b) supplied		
5- My sister who works for a ch	•	es that her work
a difference in <b>a) takes b) works</b>	• •	akes
6- Ahmed worked	his project all day.	
a) out b) against	c) up d) on	
7- A is the person	who writes for newspapers	and magazines.
a) news reporter b) surgeon		
<ul><li>8- My sister got before</li><li>a) a meeting b) a conference</li></ul>		
9- Tourists are always seen in f		
a) history b) historian		
10-The reason his fa	ailure in the exam was that h	ne didn't study hard.
a) on b) of		
11-There's a factory in our town		
a) does b) takes 12-A company sends a		
a) group b) delegation	n c) car d) v	worker
13-Although he retired as a surg	geon, he continued to	new treatments.
a) research b) search		
14-Everyone mist		
a) does b) takes 15-We can benefit		
a) from b) by	c) of d) wit	h
<b>a) from b) by</b> 16-Our are the ch	ildren of our children.	
a) parents b) ancestors	s c) grandparents	d) grandchildren
<ul><li>17-He became interested</li><li>a) at</li><li>b) on</li></ul>	computers at schoo	ol.
18-She is a news reporter. She	c) by a) in enjoys differe	nt neonle
a) meet b) meeting	c) to meet d)	with meeting
19-It's been more than 20 years	since surgeons	the first heart transplant
operation in Britain.	-	
a) madeb) worked20-He worksa	c) took d)	did
20-He worksa a <b>b) on</b>	company that writes comput	ter programs.
21-He had to move every few ye	ears so he learnt to	n to different situations
a) adopt b) adapt		

The Knight	Sec two	2017
a) by b) from	surgeon when his aunt died c) with d) of or who does operations in a hospita	
	otionist c) reporter d) t	
	this reason, he was accep	ted for the job.
<i>a) At b) With</i> 25-He	<i>c) For d) To</i> of important work in his life.	
a) made b) did	c) took d) wo many heart transplan	rked
	c) take d) work	
from human cells.	was part of a team which	new near parts
	c) take d) work	
28-A surgeon is a person wh	c) take d) work	
a) makes b) carrie	s c) performs d) wo	rks
29-1 like as a f	notel receptionist because every da	y is different.
30-We can install	r <b>k c) worked d) wor</b> in a modern building if it is too h	not.
a) air conditioning b) hea	ater c) lights d) p	arts
31-A trade from	m Europe arrived in Egypt two wee	ks ago.
a) team b) band	c) delegation d) ga	ng
	form for his passport ye plication c) completion d)	
	people should go on a training cou	
-	c) talk d) ask	
	e fascinating research on the langu	•
a) carrying b) doing	<b>g                                     </b>	orking
	at c) retiring d) re	
36-I want to travel because I	enjoy new places.	
a) see b) saw	c) seen d) see	eing (
	did a lot of heart o	
a) transport b) trans	splant c) transfusion d)	transfer
a) applications b) ope	on people in hospitals. rations c) research d)	business
	the following sentences then wri	
	many heart transplant operations.	
••••••	tion to the conference.	
	s in mathematics.	
-	o he would like to make others and sisters to make their hon	
	t last year.	
• •	and experience to make great thing	ne
-	by making heart transplants.	-
	es to find health hearts for transplar	
Mr Ahmed Al Dai		44 66 77 3
TH SIMEA DI KE		

The Knight	Sec two	2017
10-I have been working at a new	w project since February	
11-My brother has a very difficu	It decision to do next week	
12-On my opinion, computers a	re magic.	
13-Policemen usually wear a pla	atform.	
14-She felt ashamed because s	he did a silly mistake.	
15-She helped me doing the job	D	
16-She is interested on reading	newspapers.	
17-She worked as a surgeon be	efore she made research on new	treatments
18-The better thing about this jo	bb is that it is well paid	
19-The normal requirement age	e in Egypt is 60	
20-What are people's main reas	sons of continuing to work when	they are older?
21-What do your do? - I'm read	ling a story	
22-Whatever career he chooses	s, he wants to do a difference in	people's lives
<u>A) Translate into Arabic:</u>		
	rogrammes is to stimulate invest	
	government in it; is to increase t	he share of the
private sector to 25 per cent of t	the investment expenditure.	
<u>b) Translate into English :</u>		<b>c</b>
حن نواجه مشكلات التعليم و الموام	ةِ أكثر الأماكن ازدحاما في العالم ون	لقد أصبحت القاهر
		لخدمة العامة.

The	11	
Ine		

# Sec two

2017

الحصة الثانية Part 2			
proud of	فخور	do =perform=carry out	يقوم ب - ينفذ
facilities	تسہیلات	find out	يكتشف- يعرف
fantastic	رائع	Lead	يقود
field	مجال	Leader	قائد
form	يكون- يشكل	Lead ship	قيادة
free of charge	مجانا	at the age of	في سن
professor	أستاذ جامعي	at the weekend	في نهاية الأسبوع
programmer	مبرمج	benefit from	ی <i>س</i> تفید من
company = firm	شرکة	good at = clever at	ماهر في
enjoy + v + ing	يستمتع ب	good for	مفيد ل
salesperson	بائع	have experience in	لديه خبرة في
take place	ی <i>حد</i> ث	interested in	مہتم ب
techniques	تقنيات- وسائل	under the leadership of	تحت قيادة
topics	موضوعات	improve	يُحسن / يتحسن
well-known for= famous for	مشہور ب	care for = look after=take care	يعتني ب – يہتم ب
device	يبتكر – يخترع	experience	خبرة
difference	مختلف	drum	طبله
interview	مقابلة – حوار	out of job	عاطل
journalist	صحفى	report on	يقدم تقرير عن
keep	يحفظ	adapt to a	يتأقلم علي / يتكيف م
look up	يبحث عن معلومة (في كتاب أحيار الم	die of	يموت من (مرض /
	أو قاموس <b>)</b>		جوع / عطش )
play a part in=	يلعب دوراً في	apply for	يتقدم بطلب ل
play a role in		(a job/a visa)	(وظيفة/تأشيرة)
reason for	سبب		یمکث - یقیم
cause of	* *	diseases	أمراض
study at (school)	يدرس في	from all over the world	من كل أنحاء العالم

# Sec two

2017

# **Places and speakers**

	School	مدرسة			bookshop	مكتبة لبيع الكتب
6	Classroom	فصل				
Places	University	جامعة	library	مكتبه	stationary	مكتبة لبيع الادوات
Pla	Science lab	معمل علوم	liorary	÷		
	computer lab	معمل كمبيوتر				
	Teacher	مدرس	Librarian		Salesman	بائع
				امين مكتبة		
_	Student	طالب	Library worke	r	worker	عامل
speaker	headmaster	ناظر	تبة	اخصائي مك	Customer	زبون
be	principal	مدير	reader	قارئ	buyer	مشتري
S	professor	دكتور جامعي	Student	طالب	shopper	مشتري-متسوق
	:					
	inspector	معلم موجه	visitor	زائر	assistant	مساعد
	homework	واجب	research	بحث	notebook	كراسة
	absent	غائب	borrow	يستعير	buy	يشتري
	break	راحة	encyclopedia		ruler	مسطرة
rds	experiment	تجربة		موسوعة	rubber	استيكة
Key words	monitor	شاشة	project	مشروع	Pencil case	مقلمة
(ey	board	سبورة	look up	يبحث في	present	هدية
-	behaviour	سلوك	shelf	رف	calculator	اله حاسبة
	mark	درجة	information about		CD	اسطوانه
	punish	يعاقب	ن	معلومات عر	wall chart	لوحة حائط

## 2) Say where these take place who the speakers are :

- 1-A: Is there anything I can do to help .Miss Salma?
  - B: Could you give these books back to the class after break?
  - A: Yes, of course .Is that the homework we did last week?
  - B: Yes, that's right. Your homework was very good.
- 2-A: Excuse me. I need to find out about modern farming.
  - B: All information on agriculture is on the second floor.
  - A: Thank you. Can I take any of the books out?
  - B: Yes , Just bring them to the desk near the entrance.
- 3- A: why are you late?
- B: the metro has broken down.
- A: but you are always late for the first lesson.
- B: I am really sorry, sir.
- 4- A: May I have five notebooks, please?B: Most willingly.
  - A: thank you very much.

Place:	
Speaker A:	
Speaker B:	
Opeaker D.	

Place:	
Speaker A:	
Speaker B:	
opeaner D.	

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

11



Sec two

2017

	- He / She / It/ الاسم المفرد – He / She / It/ –	<ul> <li>Does + sub + vinf</li> <li>Do + sub + vinf</li> </ul>
question		DO + SUD + VINI Does statilarither pla(singesalmes
السؤال بھل		<ul> <li>Dothey eat basis a tevery day?</li> </ul>
Wh	- He / She / It/ الاسم المفرد - He / She - It	Question article +does + auto by a info 2
	- الاسم الجمع I/You/ We/They —	sub + v…inf…? ↓ Question article +do + sub + v…inf…?
السؤال باداة الاستفهام	Jana likes playing games. 🛶	► What does Jana like playing
.وسيعتشر	iney ear pasia every day.	► When do They eat pasta?
	او به S )+ الفاعل	المفعول + الفعل (مصدرة 
passive	لث + ( is- are ) + المفعول به	الفاعل by + الفعل في التصريف الثان
المبنج	Jana plays games.	► <sup>c</sup> Games are played by Jana
للمجهول	They eat pasta every day <b>-</b>	Pasta is eaten by them everyday
		Electricity is generated in the power station.
	We burn wood for cooking.	. Wood is burnt for cooking.
	People grow vegetables _	Vegetables are grown.
	فرلا يتكرر استخدام الفعل المساعد	- 1- عند عطف فعل مبني للمجهول علي آخ
Notes		الافي حالة تكرار المفعول:-
ملاحظات		face and <u>heat</u> it to make steam. face and <u>heated</u> to make steam
		ناد2-لايسـتخدم (have / has) ي المبني ر المعني :
		s (possessed) owned by the tin
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3 - تستخدم (am / is / are) كفعل أسا يوجد):
	hey edif years old very ddy. ولا تبني جملتها للمجهول	disat club noweat Daside dopy day. - تستخدم (am / is / are) للنفي و السؤال

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knig	ht Sec two		2017			
	الماضي البسيط The past simple tense					
Form						
التكوين	- ويضاف للفعل (ied) اذا كان المصدر منتهيا بـ( y ) مسبوقا بحرف ساكن ويحذف حرف (y ) - Toka (she) studied English yesterday.					
Usage	I studied English	، <b>انتھی في الماضي</b> ن when I was in pr ن allet, and then st	rep school. <b>ت في سرد قصا</b> ne went to the	2- – وصف أحدا		
الإستذدام.	Toka used to play games, when she was young. 4-مع الروابط في ازمنة الماضي After he had finished, he went home. If I had much money , I would buy acar. 5- يستخدم مع التعبيرات الآتية ويعتبر ماضي غير حقيقي I wish mum wasn't ill					
	ا <mark>t's time +subj</mark> . د		– It is time fo	ather arrived.		
Key Words الكلمات الدالة	yesterday once One day Last ago		in the past never	في الماضي ابدا		
Negative النفج	Jana liked playir	<b>an't + J</b> ng games→ Jan vesterday.→ The	a didn't like pl	aying games		

Sec two

Yes or No	فعل + الفاعل Did	+ مصدر ال
question		
السۋال بھل		Did Jana like playing games Did They eat pasta yesterday
Wh question	Question article +c	did + sub + vinf?
السؤال باداة الإستفهام	Jana liked playing games.→ They ate pasta every day.→	
	وغير منتظم )+ الفاعل	المفعول + الفعل (منتظم او
passive	یث + (WQS-WERE) + المفعول به	الفاعل by + الفعل في التصريف الثال
المبنج		Games were played by Jana
 للمجهول	They ate pasta every day 🛶	Pasta was eaten by them everyday
	We generated electricity in the power station.	
	We burnt wood for cooking.	Wood was burnt for cooking.
	People grew vegetables 🛶	Vegetables were grown.
Notes	ادة في الماضي و دائما ما يأتي بعدها	1– تدل (معتاد علي Used to) عن عا المصدر
ملاحظات	Mr. Ahmed al Daifi <u>used to</u> <u>stu</u> Jana <u>used to pee</u> on herself v	udy hard when he was at schoo when she was baby.
	Mr. Ahmed al Daifi <u>didn't use</u>	<mark>و النفي يكون didn't use to و النفي يكون didn't use to وتعني ا to <u>study</u> hard when he was at</mark>
	school Jana <mark>didn't useto pee</mark> on her	rself when she was baby. me.
	<u>Did</u> Mr. Ahmed al Daifi <u>use to</u>	<b>lid+ sub + use to و السؤال يكون</b> study hard when he was at
	school ? <u>Did</u> Jana <u>use to pee</u> on herse	If when she was baby?

The Knig	ht	Sec two		2017	
	The present PERFECT tense المضارع التام				
Form التڪوين	، المفرد /He / She / It - I / You / We / The - I /		ed tennis.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Usage	1 - يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث تم في الماضي وآثرة مازال موجود . My car has broken down. He has broken his leg 2- يعبر المضارع التام عن أحداث تمت حديثا. I've just finished my homework.				
<b>الإس</b> تفدا <i>م</i> ر	، <b>ید وقت حدوثها .</b> Have	ر <b>ات سابقۃ دون تحد</b> you ever pla <sup>y</sup>	<mark>ضارع التام للسؤال عن خبر</mark> yed the piano? yed the piano. <b>ي ازمنټ المضارع</b>		
		ث بعد	ned ,he will go وع <mark>التام عن أحداث لم تحد</mark> ر velled abroad.		
Кеу	since	منذ	yet	حتي الإن	
Words	for		recently	حديثا	
	just		lately	مؤخرا	
الكلمات	already	سبق ان		حتي الان	
الدالة	ever never		up till now In recent years	حتي الان في السنوات الاخيرة	
	over the years	علي مر السنين		في السنوات الاخيرة اندا فترا	
Negative النفي					

The Knight	t See	: two	2017
Yes or No		Has + sub + vP	
question السؤال بھل	<del>- <b>I/You/ We/They: م</b>الاسم الجمع J</del> ana has played games. <b>ـ</b> They have eaten pasta.	Has Jana played gam	es?
question السؤال باداة	- He / She / It/ الاسم المفرد. - I/You/ We/They الاسم الجمع Jana has played games They have eaten pasta.	sub + v…P.p →What has Jana played	nave + .? d?
passive	has- have +be )+ الفاعل has- have +be )+ المفعول به	فعول + الفعل في التصريف الثالث ( - الفعل في التصريف الثالث + (en	
المبني. للمجهول	Jana has played games. They have eaten pasta. We have burnt wood for cooking. People have grown vegetables	Games have been play Jana	yed by oy them or

ملاحظات Notes

· لاحظ أن ever/never/just/ alreadyتاتي بين have/has والتصريف الثالث P.P.

I have just written the letter.
 He has never done karate.
 Nobody / Nothing
 دستخدم P.P
 ٩ have just written the letter.
 ١ hobody / Nothing
 ٩ يمكن استخدام ever الأسئلة و الجمل التي تتضمن صيغة مقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين.
 ٩ يمكن استخدام never في الجمل التي تتضمن صيغة مقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين.
 ٩ المعنية المعنية

- This is **the most exciting** film I have **ever** seen
- No, I have **never** been to the zoo.

This is the first time نبدأ به before / never فی جمله بها ever فی حالت استخدام 3.

- I have never seen a lion before. (ever) This is the first time I have ever seen a lion.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

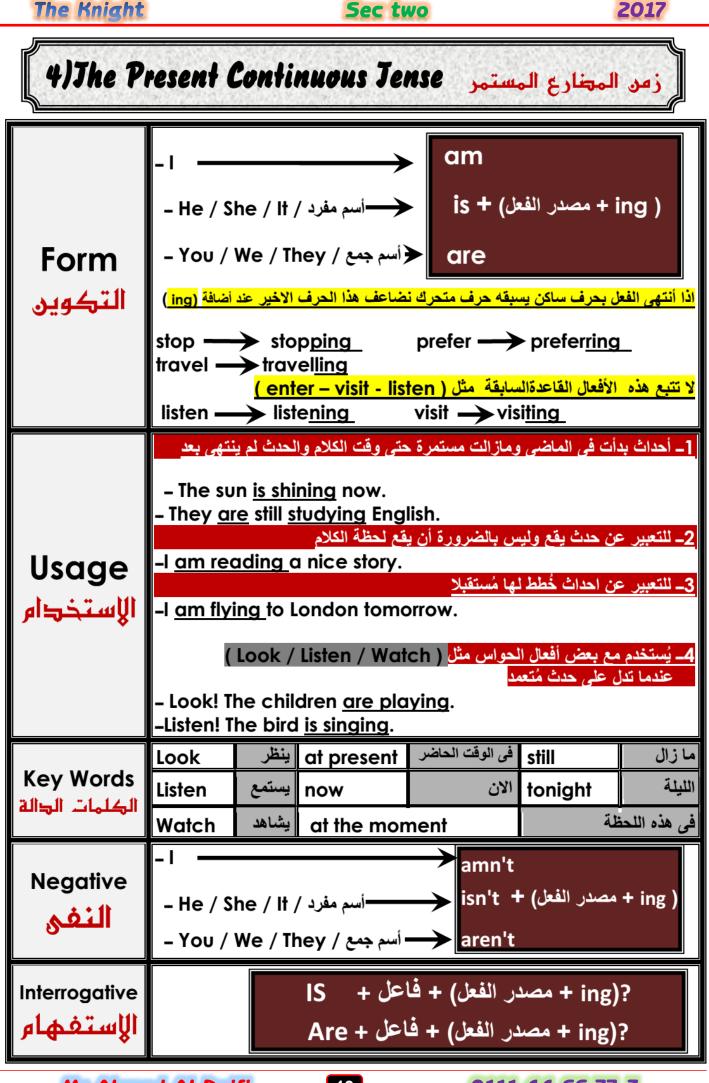
17

The Knight	Sec two	2017			
since	استخدام for -	4			
<b>For</b> ب بعدها مدة زمنية، غير محددة اي لا يمكن	حددة اي يمكن تحدد البداية <mark>يأت</mark> م	•			
تحدد البداية او النهاية a year (two years – ten years a month ( eight months;. one season a week ( two weeks – ten wee A day ( three days – six days. An hour ( five hours) One minute( twenty minutes . The last ages a long time a short time	) Since اسم شهر C s اسم فصل ks) اسم يوم 12 اسم يوم 12 مناعة	2016 October summer ugust Friday clock - breakfast جملة ( تكون في ز			
have/has+ P.P + مدة زمنية + Tt's					
<ul> <li>I haven't seen him since last week.</li> <li>I haven't seen him since he left for Cairo.</li> <li>I've been at this school since 2005 / for ten years. It's ages since I last saw him.</li> <li>He has known the same friends for three years.</li> </ul>					
lately - rece		5			
<ul> <li>تستخدم Yet والجمل المنفية الأستلة والجمل المنفية.</li> <li>Has he arrived yet?</li> <li>They haven't eaten yet.</li> <li>They haven't eaten yet.</li> </ul>					
Has Barakat scored goals lately/recently?					
يفضل استخدام ( recently ) ي الاثبات و (lately) ي النفي: - -She has moved to a new house <b>recently</b> . -He hasn't phoned me <b>lately</b> . • عند استخدام since / for بدلا من since / for العلا العند الماضى البسيط إلى مضارع تام منفى. - I last ate fish when I was in Alex. (since)					
I <b>haven't eaten</b> fish <b>since</b> I was in Alex. • عند استخدام ago بدلا من since / for نحول المضارع التام المثبت الى					

began / started + to + inf.

- It has rained for two hours. (ago)

It **began to rain** two hours **ago**.



Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

19

## Sec two

## 2017

Yes or No question السؤال بھل	- You/ We/They الاسم الجمع Jana is playing games. 🛶	
Wh question السؤال باداة الإستفهام		
passive	am-is- are +be) + المفعول به	are )+ v +ing - المفعول فing) + الفعل في التصريف الثالث + (bing) Games are being played by
المبنچ. المدهما		Jana Pasta has being eaten by
05.	We are burning wood for	them

ىڭ <u>ن:</u>	ة و التملك م	لمحير و العاطف	Notes	لاحظات ربي المان		ا يستخدم المظ	- لاحظ : لا
Astonish	یدهش	Hate	يکر ہ	Need	بحتاج	See	يرى
Believe	يصدق	Hear	يسمع	Owe	يدين	Seem	يدو
Belong	يخص	Know	يعرف	Own	يمتلك	Smell	يشم
Concern	يهم ايتعلق	Lack	ينقص	Possess	يمتلك	Suppose	يفترض
Consist	يتكون	Like	يحب	Prefer	يفضل	Surprise	يفاجئ
Contain	يحوى	Love	يحب	Realize	يدرك	Taste	يتذوق
Depend	بعتمد	Matter	يهم	Recognize	يتعرف	Understand	يفهم
Deserve	يستحق	mean	يعنى	Remember	يتذكر	Want	يريد
بمعني "يملك" في المضارع المستمر :(have)- لا يستخدم الفعل							

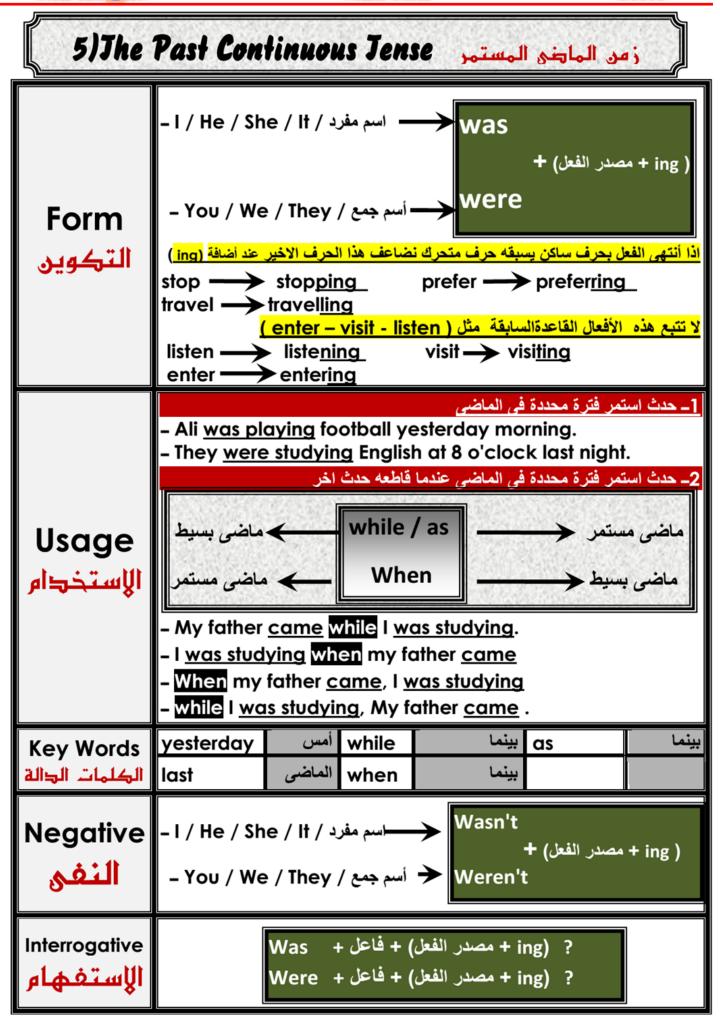
الدي د هر . I have a shower - ا

- I'm having a shower . اننبي آيد ح ها

- كل يستخدم الفعل (be): كفعل أساسي في المضارع المستمر ويستخدم بدلا منه المضارع البسيط - He is being at school. (X) - He is at school.  $(\sqrt{2})$ 

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

Sec two



Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

21

# Sec two

# 2017

Yes or No	- He / She / It/ الاسم المفرد -He / She / It	was + sub + ving				
question	– الاسم الجمع I/You/ We/They	0				
	Jana was playing games. 🛶	Was Jana playing games?				
السؤال بھل	They were eating pasta. 🗕	Were They eating pasta?				
Wh	- He / She / It/ الاسم المفرد – He / She – الاسم	Question article + was +				
		sub + ving?				
question	- الاسم الجمع I/You/ We/They					
السؤال باداة		sub + ving?				
الأستفهاه	Jana was playing games. 🛶					
الاستحصاف	They were eating pasta. 🔶	When were they eating?				
	WOS + Wer (+ WOS + Wer	المفعول + الفعل ( e +v+ing <sup>-</sup>				
nassivo						
passive	was+ were+bein) المفعول به	الفاعل by + الفعل في التّصريف الثالث + (				
المبنج	Jana was playing games. 🛶	Games were being played byJana				
للمجهول	They were eating pasta. 🕳	Pasta was being eaten by them				
	We were generating electricity in the power station.	Electricity was being generated in the power station.				
	We were burning wood for cooking.	Wood was being burnt for cooking.				
	People were growing vegetables	Vegetables were being grown.				
	مثل( \While / when / As )	<mark>1 - يستخدم الماضي المستمر غالبا مع كلمات</mark>				
Notes		ت Just as للتعبير عن حدثين كانا مستمرير				
	(While / when / As / Just as)					
ملاحظات		, my father was reading .				
	2 اذا لم یاتی بعد while فاعل یاتی بعدها ( v .ing)					
	-While playing, I fell down					
	3- يمكن استخدام during بدلامن while ويأتي يعدها noun / V. ing :					
	-While he was playing the ga During the game, he got hur	ime, he got hurt. t= He got hurt during thegame.				
		ہے۔ 2 - یمکن استخدام On بدلا من hen				
		e found the door locked.				
		قد يكون الحدثين مع when في الماضي البسيط.				
		found the door locked.				
		<u> </u>				

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

22

The Knight	Sec two	2017
Chasses the serves of success		
Choose the correct answer           1. What exams		
a. are b. did		d. might
2. After I finished school, I	tourism at universi	ty.
3. Has Sara fo	n studying c. have stud r any jobs yet?	
<b>a. applying b. ap</b> 4. Mona at Ain	plied c. apply	d. application
4. Mona at Ain	shams Hospital on Thursdays	d have worked
<b>a. is working b. wo</b> 5. The university is	for a qualified doctor at the	e moment.
a. advertisement b. a	advertised c. advertises	d. advertising
6. While I for w	ork I saw an advertisement for	my dream job!
a. was looking b. lo	ooked c. have looked	d. looks
7. People work		
	ue to c. continuing to d	
8. I working with	ying company but now I want c. have enjoye	
a. enjoyed b. enjo 9 People shou	Id work in their 70s or 80s?	u u. enjoyeu to
a. Are you thinking b. You	are thinking c. Do you think	king d. Do you think
10. He was the first one		•
	c. to arrive d.	
11. The students are		
a. proud b. excited		
12. He isre	c making d playir	cucides .
<b>a. getting b. doing</b> 13. My son was	a prize for his good work at	t school
a. got b. won	c. awarded d.	taken
14. His family was	of his success at scho	ool.
a. proud b. happy	c. pleased d. excite	ed .
15. That famous singer	two concerts last m	onth.
a. made b. devised	d c. gave d. did	ining
16. They discussed the matter l	ig c. taking d. giving	
<b>17.</b> Although he was still young h	ne part in many sport	s competitions
a. got b. gave	c. took d. make	s componionio
18. The farmers	a new way of collecting their	crops.
a. spent b. devised	l c. made d. gave	
19. We met on several		• • • •
	ts c. incidents d. occas	
20. My father said to me , "Your a. for b. to		ະ you.
21. Dr Hawass sometimes		t Today".
a. writes b. will write	c. write d. has w	ritten
22. Who with when		
a. did you go b. do y	ou go c. you went d.	have you gone
Mr Ahmed Al Daifi	23 011	1 44 66 77 3

The Knight	50	ec two	2017
23. You must take your u	mbrella. It	outside.	
a. is raining b. rain		d. should have	e rained
24. I haven't seen Mr. Jol			
a. long time b. rece	-		-
25. The gardener hasn't p			е.
<b>a. since b. ago</b> 26. A long time has passe	C. TOF	<b>0. Still</b>	
a) as long as b			d) until
27. I a bo			
a) read b)			
28. We our	old friends for a year	ar. They are too b	usy.
a) haven't been met			
29 peop			
a) Are you thinking b)			
30. At the moment, I			
a) do b)	- · · ·		d) was doing.
31. I to b			al) we are t
a) wanted b)		•	•
32. When I was eight, I a) saw b)			
33. We a c			
a) make b)	-	-	•
34. We a meeting at			-
a) having Ďb			
35. At the moment she			
a) trains b	) was training o	c) is training	d) has trained
36. Since I started the job			
a) have wanted			
37. Heba a			
a) work b	) WORKS C)	working c	i) to work
38. I my he a) doing b			
39. lt	often rain in Equat	,) was doing	u) had done
a) doesn't		) won't	d) wasn't
40. I first my	best friend when we	were both about	3 vears old.
a) meet b	) have met c	) met d	) meeting
41. What	at 3 o'clock yeste	erday?	, <b>u</b>
a) were you done			
42. My mother was cooki			
a) had arrived	b) was arriving	c) have arrived	d) arrived
43. My uncle			A to both a
a) is b			
44. I said "Hello" to my ur radio.	icie, but he couldn't	near me because	
a) has listened	b) was listening	c) is listening	d) would listen

	The Knight Se	c two	2017
	<u>d the mistakes in each of the following sent</u>		
1.	At the moment my sister trains to be a pri	•	•
2.	At the moment, we do a history project at		
3. ⊿	Before she did research on new treatmer	its, she works as a surgeon	
4. 5.	Have you never met my brother? He has studied accountancy since five ye		
б.	He has worked in a bank since 15 years.		
7.	He hasn't been in this country since the la		
8.	He have not yet decided what to study at	•	
9.	He isn't finishing the job yet.	-	
10.	I am teaching in this school since 1995		
	I didn't study English for 2 days.		
	I fell asleep while I watched a film on tele		
	I have worked in a bank ever for I left sch		
	I haven't saw him since last Tuesday		
	<ul> <li>I know him for 5 years.</li> <li>I last played football since I was on holida</li> </ul>		
	I only buy my new camera last week	-	
	I start to learn English when I was 4 years		
	I want to be a doctor since I was ten.		
21.			
22.	I'm not decorating my room yet.		
23.	It usually is hot and sunny in Egypt		
24.	It's ages since I have last gone to a footb	all match	
25.	It's three weeks since I last visiting my gra	andfather.	
26.	It's time he comes to school.		
27.			
28.			
29.	5		
30.	5		
31.			
32.	5		
	My father work in a bank in the city centre	•	ars.
	On scored a goal, he fell down.		
	She does research on plants a few years	•	
	She have had a number of jobs since lea		
	The last time I have visited the pyramids		
	They didn't helped the old man.		
39.	. What did you do since the weekend?		
	What have you do since the weekend?		
41.	When did you first met your friend?		
42.	When would you start to learn English? –	Two years ago.	
43.	While he does his homework, his friend a	arrived.	

The Knight		Sec two	2017
Te	est 1 (Unit	1 + Chapt	ter 1)
	<u>A) Langua</u>	ge Functions	
1 Deenend to each of	the fellowing cit		
<u>1- Respond to each of</u> 1- A friend wants to k			when you leave school.
2- A friend asks you w	/hy you'd like to be	e a doctor.	
3- Your teacher asks y	ou why you enjoy	learning English	
4- A relative wants to	know the best thir	ng about your sch	nool.
	<u>the following tw</u>	<u>vo mini-dialogu</u>	les take place and who the
<u>speakers are:</u> 1- A: How long have ye B: Since Sunday. A: Well, you need t three times a da	_	e tablets Spea	ker A: ker B:
<ul> <li>2- A: Can I help you?</li> <li>B: Yes, I'd like to b</li> <li>A: It's 80 pounds p</li> <li>B: Ok, thank you.</li> <li>2- Choose the correct a</li> </ul>	per night.	for two days. S	ace: peaker A: peaker B:
1- Our company is plan			international meeting.
	b) a worker	c) a delegatio	
			ner daughter had a baby son. d) a cousin
	oking forward to I		at 65 years because he will no
<ul><li>a) retirement</li><li>4- The boy needs</li></ul>	b) holiday		<b>d) society</b> ing properly and without a new
heart he will die.			
5- It's terribly hot in he			nt d) a hospital
a) heater	b) air conditionir	ng c) lights	<b>d) parts</b> ecome when he grows
<ul><li>6- That boy loves to dra up.</li></ul>	aw buildings! I belie	eve that he will be	ecome when he grows
a) an engineer	b) a businessma	n c) an arch	itect d) an artist
7ai waterways to road s		ise they work on	many things, from bridges and
-	-	c) Designe	rs d) Managers
			d and grey and I loved wearing
a) teachers	b) uniform	c) classroor	n d) shoes
9- What exams a) are			d) might
10- After I finished sch	ool, I to	ourism at univers	ity.
			died d) studied

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

26

The Knight		Sec two	2017
11- Has Sara	for any jobs yet	?	
a) applied	b) applying	c) application	d) apply
12- Mona	at Ain Shams Hosp	ital on Thursdays and Fri	idays.
a) is working	b) works	c) have worked	d) has worked
13- The university is	s for a	qualified doctor at the m	oment.
a) advertiseme	nt b) advertised	c) advertises	d) advertising
14- While I	for work I saw an a	dvertisement for my drea	am job.
a) was looking	b) looked	c) have looked	d) looks
15- People		are older for many reasor	าร.
a) continued	b) have continued	to c) continuing to	d) continue to
16- I work	king with my company	but now I want to look for	or another job.
a) enjoyed	b) enjoying	c) have enjoyed	d) enjoyed to

## 3-Find the mistakes in each of the following sentences then write it correctly:

- 1- Since she tired from the company, she has done voluntary work for a charity.....
- 2- I'm not blaming you. We all do mistakes.....
- 3- You will never get a good job if you don't have any qualifies.....
- 4- He was been a police officer since his twenty first birthday.....
- 5- While she was read a magazine, someone knocked at the door.
- 6- I didn't finish the report yet.

## 5-<u>Write a paragraph about 100 words about:</u>

# Charity societies give hope as well as help

## Guiding points:

- Who establishes these societies?
- Their role in the society.
- Who do they benefit and how?

## 6-<u>A) Translate into Arabic:</u>

In some poor countries, over twenty percent of the children die in their first year of life. The reason for this is the lack of medical care and medicine. Another cause is food and water shortage. (August 2007) $\$ 

.....

## <u>B) Translate into English:</u>

1- لقد تقدمت جراحة زراعة القلب في مصر تقدما ملحوظا. (August 2005)

\_\_\_\_\_

2- تلعب المؤسسات الخيرية دورا هاما في المجتمع.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

Sec two

2017

The Knight

**Translation based on unit one** 

خمس قواعد اساسية للترجمة Five main rules for translation لا ترجمة لللمة دون قراءة الجملة ... ولا ترجمة لجملة دون قراءة الفقرة ولا ترجمة للفقرة دون التعرف علي السياق العام. فالترجمة ليسية هجرد نقل كلمة أو لفظ وإنما هي نقل مفاهيم الللام . لذا فالترجمة أساساً هي فن نقل المعنى.

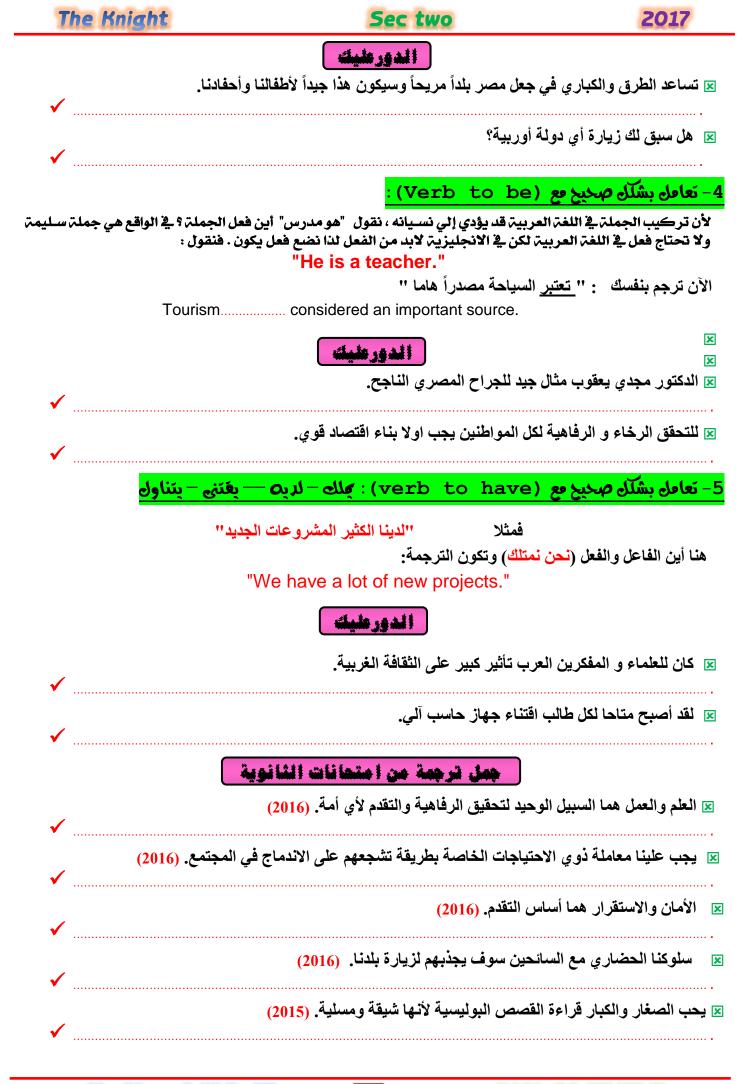
يوجد مائة قاعدة اساسية للترجمة السليمة سوف يتم دراسة 5 قواعد كل وحدة 1- حدد البناء السليم للجملة ، واليك هذا اطثال:

"لقد حققت انجازات عظيمة خلال حياتي. " فابدأ كالآتى: 1 2 3 باقى الجملة مفعول فعل فاعل حدد هذة العناصر والفعل 🔶 (حققت) إذن فاعل الجملة مه (انا) والمفعول \_\_ (انجازات) مِّة : كلمة "لقد" تعطى الأفضلية لزمن المضارع التام مع العلم أنها سوف تحَذف عند الترجمة وظف : وماذا عن ملّان الصفة ؟ دائما قبل الاسم (ولاتجمع أبدا). إذا الإجابة المقترحة هم : I have made great achievements during my life. ب دائما الترجمة الحرفية تجنب دائما الترجمة الحرفية التي تؤدي إلى تحطيم الشكل السليم للجملة. فمثلا : "مازلنا نعانى من مشكلة البطالة" "Still suffer from problem of unemployment" (X) وهذه ترجمة طالب لم يطبق قواعد اللغة وبالتالي فالجملة خطأ تماما والصحيح هو : "We are still suffering from the problem of unemployment." الدورطيك 🗷 يجب الاهتمام بالزراعة والصناعة و التجارة من اجل تحقيق التقدم الاقتصادي. 🗵 يستطيع الشباب أن يحول الصحراء إلى أرض خضراء. 🗷 "لقد حققت مصر انجازات عظيمة خلال العشرون سنة الأخيرة" 3- حدد زمن الجملة: ها هو مضارع أم ماضي أم مستقبل أم مزيج من الأزمنة :

القد نجحت مصر في جمع شمل القادة العرب وسيكون لهذا أثرا طيبا على عملية السلام"

لاحظ : الجملة هنا تحتوي علي أكثر من زمن. الجزء الأول مضارع والأخر مستقبل

Egypt has succeeded in closing the ranks of the Arab leaders and this will have a great effect on the peace process.



Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

#### Sec two

2017

# **Translation**

# Enrich your language

culture	الثقافة	prosperity	الرخاء
agriculture	الزراعة	welfare	الرفاهية
industry	الصناعة	flourishing	الأذدهار
trade	التجارة	national income	الدخل القومي
economy	اقتصاد	Peace	السلام
tourism	سياحة	rationalize	ترشيد
The progress	التقدم	a source of	مصدر ل
invest	<i>یس</i> تثمر	efforts	جهود
investor	مستثمر	prevent	يقي-يحمي
investment	استثمار	solve	يحل

#### 9- A) Translate into Arabic: (June, 2009)

Scientists think that the world temperature will increase due to many reasons. Global warming is the major reason for that. as well as gases from green houses. Cutting forests make the matter worse. All governments and green colour lovers must co operate to protect our planet.

.....

Everyone who has traveled into space has described the magic feeling of looking down on the Earth as it spins below you. It will be impossible to go shopping or go for a walk. However, you can do exercises.

.....

**B) Translate into English:** 

mr Anmed Al Daiti

ب أن نستفيد من تجارب الآخرين في الصناعة والزراعة والتكنولوجيا الحديثة	يجا
تاج الي التكنولوجيا الحديثة لكي تساعدنا في حل الكثير من المشكلات مثل التغير المناخي والاحتباس مراري .	

The Knight	50	ec two	2017
Unit	two	<b>Gulliver's</b>	Travels
	Part 0	الحصة الثالثة	
	Part		
commentary	تعليق	funny	مضحك / غريب / مرح
diplomat	شخص دبلوماسي	description	وصف
explanation	تفسیر / مبرر	describe	يصف
giant	عملاق	contain	يحتوى على
imaginative	مبدع / واسع الخيال	·	يدرك
neighbouring	مجاور / قريب		يناقش
politics	السياسة	discussion	مناقشة
politician	شخص يعمل بالسياسة	islanders	أهل الجزيرة
publish	ينشر / يطبع	contact	يتصل ب
rediculous	تافة / سخيف	archaeologist	عالم آثار
steal	يسرق	retired	على المعاش
tie	يربط	be shipwrecked	تتحطم به السفينة
voyage	رحلة بحرية	enemy	عدو
make fun of = lau	يسخر من ugh at	frightened	خائف
employ	يوظف	escape	يہرب / هروب
employee	موظف	sink /sank / sunk	يغوص / يغرق
employer	صاحب العمل أو الشركة	hit	يصطدم ب / يضرب
employment	العمالة	forgive	يسامح / يصفح عن
unemployment	البطالة	modest	متواضع
government	الحكومة	diary	مفكرة يومية / يوميات
capture	يأسر	Suffer from	یعانی من
punish	يعاقب	rope	حبل
punishment	عقاب	cruel	قاسى
auther= writer	مؤلف / كاتب	belong to	ينتمى الى
science fiction	خيال علمي	work in politics	يعمل بالسياسة
web page	سفخة على الانترنت	tie to	يربط بـ
plough	يحرث	foreigner (n)	أجنبى
storm	عاصفة	flat	مستوية / مسطحة
on the island	على الجزيرة	include	يتضمن / يشمل

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi



commentary	تعليق	<ul> <li>written opinions about and descriptions of a subject</li> </ul>
diplomat	شخص دبلوماسي	<ul> <li>a person who is employed by a government to live in another country and to speak for the government</li> </ul>
explanation	تفسير / مبرر	- the reason why something happens
giant	عملاق	- a very big person
imaginative	مبدع / واسع الخيال	- containing new and interesting ideas
neighbouring	مجاور / قريب	- near the place you are talking about
politician	شخص يعمل بالسياسة	<ul> <li>a person who works in politics</li> </ul>
publish	ینشر / یطبع	- print and make available for people to buy
rediculous	تافة / سخيف	- very silly
steal	يسرق	- take something that does not belong to you
tie	يربط	-attach something with string or rope
voyage	رحلة بحرية	- a long journey on a ship



يلة سيرا على الأقدام <u>( go for ( a hike</u> -	- We sometimes go for hikes on the beach. يذهب في رحلة طو
رحلـة قصيـرة <u>Trip</u>	- He went on a business trip to London.
نزهه خلویه <u>picnic</u>	-They had a picnic on the river.
رحلة طويلة <u>Journey</u>	-The journey to New York lasted for a long time.
رحلة بحرية <u>Voyage</u>	- I went on a voyage on my uncle's yacht.
رحلة جوية <u>Flight</u>	-The flight from Cairo to Aswan takes nearly an hour .
جولة سياحية <u>Tour</u>	-I took my friends on a tour around the village.
ينام <u>Sleep</u>	- Babies always sleep longer than old people.
يغالبه النوم ـ يشعر بالنعاس <u>Sleepy</u>	- She felt sleepy while she was waiting for the film.
نائـــم <u>Asleep</u>	- He fell asleep on the chair.
معروف / جميل <u>do a Favour</u>	- He did me a favour I will never forget.
مؤيد /مشجع / في صالح favourable	- The comments on his films are favourable.

<u>favourable</u> مؤید / مشجع / فی صالح <u>in favour of</u> مؤید ل <u>favoured at /(with</u>) مفضل-محبوب <u>Favourite</u>

brain ( المن الجسم يتحكم فيه )-The brain controls all parts of the body.mind (القدرة علي التفكير .. ليس له وجود مادي)- I changed my mind andwent for a walk.- I don't mind lending you my new camera.Mind- I don't mind lending you my new camera.يمانع/يبالي

32

0111 44 66 77 3

- Some people are in favour of old cars.

- He is favoured at (with) squash.

- What's your favourite subject ?

The Knight	Sec two	2017
- My compute - My compute	r has 500GB hard disc memory	
ذکریات <u>Memories</u>	- Our brains store past memo	ries in two ways.
يـندكر <u>Remind</u>	- She reminds me of my sister.	
يتـذكر من تلقاء نفسه <u>Remember</u>	- I didn't remember to phone you	J.
		a a ta di at
<u>agree to + inf. / n.</u> يوافق	- Mum agreed to buy mo	-
يتفق مع <u>( agree with (someone</u>	- I don't agree with what you sa	-
فق علي شيء <u>( agree on ( something</u>		•
<u>agree that + (sentence ج</u> ملة)	- We all agreed that he	is the criminal.
<u>accept (invitation / apology / co</u>	ondolences / bribesetc.	-(/*) ( *
-I accepted his invitation.	تذار/ تعازي / رشوة ) He was accused of accepting bl-	
	-ne was accused of accepting b	
The red bike belongs to يخص belong to	o my brother. = My brother owns t	he red bike.
	، الآتيم:	-لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات
مات died يموت die	میت / قاتل deadly میت deadly	الموت death
على قيد الحياة alive على المهواء live	نشيط / بهيج lively حياة	معیشة living
-He p	romised me to drive slowly.	
	noned me . = She gave me a ring.	
He listened to- يستمع أو يصغي بانتباه <u>Listen to</u>	o the news on the radio.	
۔ Hear - ا L didn't hear of(ab - ا ا	oout)you for agesShe heard so	me noise outside.
	ave never heard of this actor before.	
يتلقي أخبارا من (خطاب أو رسالة أو مكالة) hear from	- Did you hear from your uncle?	
		- لاحظ استخدام take
-It took him four hours to fix the car .	للرمن بمعلي يستغرق	
	السقال عن اللكيم	- لاحظ استخدام whose
-Whose pen is that? = Wh	o does that pen belong to?	
<u>- as + adj. صفة + as = the same + n. اسم + as</u>		
	- as old as = the same age as	
<u>- as long as = the same length as</u> 	as strong as = the same strength as	<u>.</u>
- How far? = What distance? - Ho	w old …? = What age…?	
	w long? = What length? w big / small? = What size?	
	رد بعد أسماء الكتب اوالنظم حتى لو كان الا،	- لاحظ استخدام فعل مف
	Windows is a computer operating s	
- اجنبی ( شخص من دولة أخری ) <u>foreigner</u>	He isn't from Egypt, he is a foreigne	r
	He must be a stranger. He asked m	e where the hotel is.

#### Sec two



2017



#### jonathan swift

He was born in 1667 in Dublin, Ireland .This country belonged to England at that time. His father, who died before Jonathan was born, was Irish and his mother was English. Although he spent his early years in England, he returned to Ireland to go to school and university. He found work in England as a secretary to a retired diplomat. While he was working as a secretary, Swift started to write. He later had other jobs, working as a politician and a churchman, and he finally got an important job at St. Patrick's Cathedral in Dublin.

In 1726, Gulliver's Travels was published and became a great success. Different people have different explanations for this. To some, it was imaginative children's story, to others it was a clever commentary on the politics of the day. Some people today see it as

the first science fiction novel. This book succeeds because it has different meanings. Jonathan wrote other books, but none were as successful as Gulliver's Travels. Jonathan died in 1745.





#### Gulliver's voyage to Lilliput

After a storm at sea, Lemuel Gulliver, a ship's doctor, is <u>shipwrecked</u> on the island of Lilliput.

The people of Lilliput are only 15 centimetres tall. They think Gulliver is a *giant* sent by their *enemies* from a *neighbouring* island of Blefusco.

The people are frightened, so they <u>capture</u> him and <u>tie</u> him <u>to</u> the ground to stop him from <u>escaping</u>. Gulliver tells the people his story and promises to help them in their <u>fight</u> against Blefusco.

He soon becomes a favourite of the King. Gulliver then helps them to <u>beat</u> their enemies by stealing all their ships.

But Gulliver does not agree with the idea of *<u>punishing</u>* the people of the island.

This makes the King angry and he decides that Gulliver must die. Luckily, a friend helps Gulliver to escape to Blefusco and he sails home.

#### **A Critical Commentary**

In the story of Gulliver in Lilliput, Jonathan Swift is <u>making fun of</u> European politics. The war between the islands <u>represents</u> the war between old enemies within Europe.

Swift also makes fun of the <u>ridiculous</u> things politicians argue about. He shows this by giving the people of Lilliput small minds as well as small bodies.

In the story, they cannot agree about whether you should break a boiled egg at the big end or the small end.

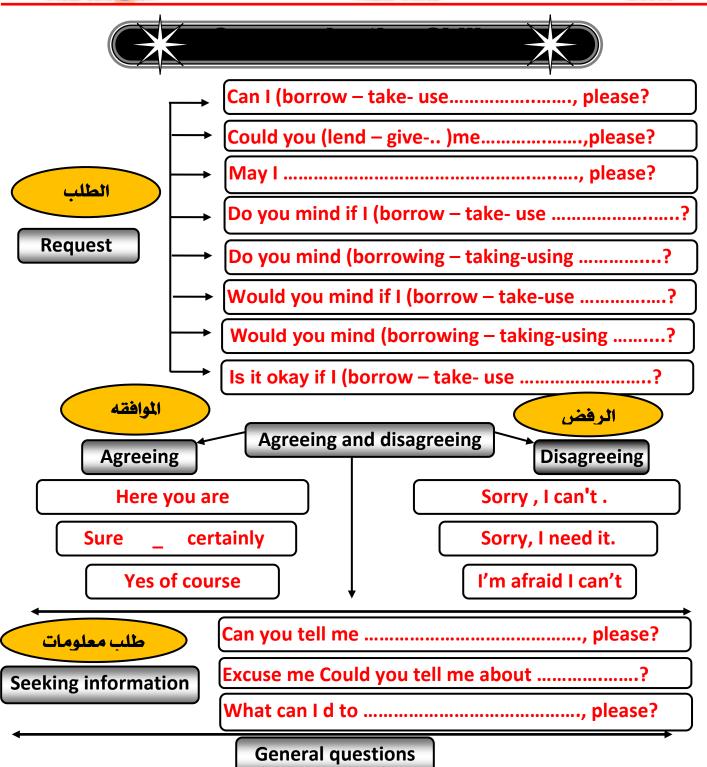
On the second voyage, Gulliver sails to Brobdingnag, where the people are 18 metres tall. He has more exciting <u>adventures</u>. Only this time, Gulliver feels very small.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

34



### Sec two



situation	What you say	Response
Seeing people off توديع الناس	التمنى لك رحلة سعيدة.Have a nice journey - أتمنى لك رحلة سعيدة .Have a nice flight - أتمنى لك وقتا سعيدا .Have a nice time	-Thank you. شكرا - Goodbye ! keep in touch. الى اللقاء و لا تنسى أن تظل على اتصال بي
السؤال عن الطريق	- Could you tell me the way to? هل يمكن أن تخبرنى الطريق الى.؟ ?	- Go straight, then turn left. سر للامام ثم استدر يسارا
السؤال عن <b>السعر</b>	- How much is it? كم الثمن	- 52 pounds. جنيه 52
السؤال عن الجنسية	ما جنسيتك؟ ?What's your nationality-	أنا مصرى - I'm Egyptian.
السؤال عن العمر	ما عمرك؟ ?How old are you -	عمری 16 سنة . 16 I'm -
السؤال عن ا <b>لطقس</b>	What is the weather like?	It is (hot – cold – rainy – stormy

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

35

The Knight	Sec two	2017
Trite what you would say 1 1-You ask your friend to leng	<i>in each of the following situations:</i> d you his camera.	
2-You want to know the pric	ce of a kilo of apples.	
3-Your friend asks you if he	could use you mobile. You agree.	
4-Your friend wants to borro	ow your bike but you need it.	
5-You go to the airport to se	ee your friend off.	
6-You ask the policeman abo	out the way to the Pyramids.	
7-You ask a foreigner about	his nationality.	
8-You tell a stranger the wa	y to the post office.	
9-You ask your friend about	his journey to Luxor.	
10-Your friend wishes you a	nice journey.	
11- You can't hear what sor	nebody is saying.	
12-You want to know some	one's nationality.	
13-You ask your friend to op	pen the window.	
14-You ask your friend abou	ut his age.	
15- Mr. Ahmed Al Daifi want	s to borrow ten pounds from you.	
16-Your sister asks for using	g your phone and you refuse politely.	
17-A passer – by asks you t	he way to the nearest bank.	
18-A passerby wants to go t	to the train station. You give him directio	ns.
19-A relative of yours asks y	you to visit him.	
20-A tourist asks you where	e the Karnak Temple is.	
21-A visitor comes to visit y	ou at home.	

Exercises         Exercises         Exercises         In cart think of an for the team playing so badly.         a) explanation b) exploration c) examination d) example         Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colsp	The Knight		Sec two	2017
<b>Choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or diserved in the set of the team playing so badly.</b> 1. I can't think of an			Maria	
1.1 can't think of an	Chaosa tha carro			
a) explanation b) exploration c) examination d) example 2. Gulliver's Travels was				ing so badly
2. Gulliver's Travels was				
<ul> <li>3. Gulliver's Travels is thought be a cleveron political situation in Europe.</li> <li>a) discovery b) remark c) reward d) commentary</li> <li>4. When I was a child, I couldn't think of interesting ideas, so my stories weren't very</li></ul>			-	
<ul> <li>3. Gulliver's Travels is thought be a cleveron political situation in Europe.</li> <li>a) discovery b) remark c) reward d) commentary</li> <li>4. When I was a child, I couldn't think of interesting ideas, so my stories weren't very</li></ul>	a) announced	b) advertised	c) grown	d) declared
<ul> <li>4. When I was a child, I couldn't think of interesting ideas, so my stories weren't very</li></ul>	3. Gulliver's Trave	ls is thought be a o	clever 0	on political situation in Europe.
a) imaginative       b) imaginary       c) image       d) imagination         5				
5.       are meeting to discuss the relations between the two countries.         a) Politics       b) Politician       c) Diplomats       d) Diplomas         6. Winston Churchill was a famous British       who was once a prime minister.         a) director       b) politician       c) secretary       d) manager         7. As soon as Gulliver's Travels was published, it was a great       anake       b) successful       c) succeeding       d) success         8. I'll       you a ring when I've finished the book.       a) make       b) do       c) give       d) take         9. I fell       my bicycle while I was going round a corner.       a) down       b) over       c) up       d) off         10.       The Titanic sank on its first       after it hit an iceberg.       a) voyage       b) journey       c) flight       d) picnic         11.       It is always wrong to       things that belong to other people.       a) hit       b) steal       c) rob       d) escape         12.       Children get upset if their friends       them.       a) make up for       b) make up       c) make fun of       d) may         13.       Egypt and Libya are       c) neighbourhood d) neighbours       a) relate       b) lie       c) tie       d) lay         15.       In a dictionary, the letter V       c	4. When I was a cl	hild, I couldn't thin	k of interesting idea	as, so my stories weren't very
5.       are meeting to discuss the relations between the two countries.         a) Politics       b) Politician       c) Diplomats       d) Diplomas         6. Winston Churchill was a famous British       who was once a prime minister.         a) director       b) politician       c) secretary       d) manager         7. As soon as Gulliver's Travels was published, it was a great       anake       b) successful       c) succeeding       d) success         8. I'll       you a ring when I've finished the book.       a) make       b) do       c) give       d) take         9. I fell       my bicycle while I was going round a corner.       a) down       b) over       c) up       d) off         10.       The Titanic sank on its first       after it hit an iceberg.       a) voyage       b) journey       c) flight       d) picnic         11.       It is always wrong to       things that belong to other people.       a) hit       b) steal       c) rob       d) escape         12.       Children get upset if their friends       them.       a) make up for       b) make up       c) make fun of       d) may         13.       Egypt and Libya are       c) neighbourhood d) neighbours       a) relate       b) lie       c) tie       d) lay         15.       In a dictionary, the letter V       c	a) imaginative	h) imaginary	c) image	d) imagination
a) Politics       b) Politicians       c) Diplomats       d) Diplomas         6. Winston Churchill was a famous British       who was once a prime minister.         a) director       b) politician       c) secretary       d) manager         7. As soon as Gulliver's Travels was published, it was a great	5	are meeting to c	liscuss the relation	s between the two countries.
<ul> <li>6. Winston Churchill was a famous British</li></ul>	a) Politics	b) Politicians	c) Diplomats	d) Diplomas
<ul> <li>7. As soon as Gulliver's Travels was published, it was a great</li></ul>	-	-		
a) succeed       b) successful       c) succeeding       d) success         8. I'll       you a ring when I've finished the book.         a) make       b) do       c) give       d) take         9. I fell       my bicycle while I was going round a corner.         a) down       b) over       c) up       d) off         10.       The Titanic sank on its first       after it hit an iceberg.         a) voyage       b) journey       c) flight       d) picnic         11.       It is always wrong to       thing that belong to other people.         a) hit       b) steal       c) rob       d) escape         12.       Children get upset if their friends       them.         a) meighbouring       b) neighbour       c) make fun of       d) make out         13.       Egypt and Libya are       countries.         a) neighbouring       b) neighbour       c) neighbourhood d) neighbours         14.       You should       that plant to the wall to stop it from falling over.         a) relate       b) lie       c) neserves       d) represents         16.       A       is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.         a) prolitician       b) diplomat       c) writer       d) layical <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</td>	-			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<ul> <li>8. I'll</li></ul>			-	-
a) make       b) do       c) give       d) take         9. I fell       my bicycle while I was going round a corner.         a) down       b) over       c) up       d) off         10.       The Titanic sank on its first       after it hit an iceberg.         a) voyage       b) journey       c) flight       d) picnic         11.       It is always wrong to       things that belong to other people.         a) hit       b) steal       c) rob       d) escape         12.       Children get upset if their friends       them.         a) make up for       b) make up       c) make fun of       d) make out         13.       Egypt and Libya are       countries.         a) neighbouring       b) neighbour       c) neighbourhood       d) neighbours         14.       You should       that plant to the wall to stop it from falling over.         a) relate       b) lie       c) tie       d) lay         15.       In a dictionary, the letter V       the word verb.         a) presents       b) reseves       c) preserves       d) represents         a) presents       b) ire overnment.       a) politician       b) diplomat       c) writer       d) lawyer         17.       In the past, some people believed the earth w			-	ig d) success
<ul> <li>9. I fell my bicycle while I was going round a corner.</li> <li>a) down b) over c) up d) off</li> <li>10. The Titanic sank on its first after it hit an iceberg.</li> <li>a) voyage b) journey c) flight d) picnic</li> <li>11. It is always wrong to things that belong to other people.</li> <li>a) hit b) steal c) rob d) escape</li> <li>12. Children get upset if their friends them.</li> <li>a) make up for b) make up c) make fun of d) make out</li> <li>13. Egypt and Libya are countries.</li> <li>a) neighbouring b) neighbour c) neighbourhood d) neighbours</li> <li>14. You should that plant to the wall to stop it from falling over.</li> <li>a) relate b) lie c) tie d) lay</li> <li>15. In a dictionary, the letter V the word verb.</li> <li>a) presents b) reseves c) preserves d) represents</li> <li>16. A is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) radiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A</li></ul>				d) tako
<ul> <li>a) down b) over c) up d) off</li> <li>10. The Titanic sank on its first after it hit an iceberg.</li> <li>a) voyage b) journey c) flight d) picnic</li> <li>11. It is always wrong to things that belong to other people.</li> <li>a) hit b) steal c) rob d) escape</li> <li>12. Children get upset if their friends them.</li> <li>a) make up for b) make up c) make fun of d) make out</li> <li>13. Egypt and Libya are countries.</li> <li>a) neighbouring b) neighbour c) neighbourhood d) neighbours</li> <li>14. You should that plant to the wall to stop it from falling over.</li> <li>a) presents b) reseves c) preserves d) represents</li> <li>16. A is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politician about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>10. The Titanic sank on its first after it hit an iceberg.</li> <li>a) voyage b) journey c) flight d) picnic</li> <li>11. It is always wrong to things that belong to other people.</li> <li>a) hit b) steal c) rob d) escape</li> <li>12. Children get upset if their friends them.</li> <li>a) make up for b) make up c) make fun of d) make out</li> <li>13. Egypt and Libya are countries.</li> <li>a) neighbouring b) neighbour c) neighbourhood d) neighbours</li> <li>14. You should</li></ul>	a) down	b) over	c) up	d) off
<ul> <li>a) voyage b) journey c) flight d) picnic</li> <li>11. It is always wrong to things that belong to other people.</li> <li>a) hit b) steal c) rob d) escape</li> <li>12. Children get upset if their friends them.</li> <li>a) make up for b) make up c) make fun of d) make out</li> <li>13. Egypt and Libya are countries.</li> <li>a) neighbouring b) neighbour c) neighbourhood d) neighbours</li> <li>14. You should that plant to the wall to stop it from falling over.</li> <li>a) relate b) lie c) tie d) lay</li> <li>15. In a dictionary, the letter V the word verb.</li> <li>a) presents b) reseves c) preserves d) represents</li> <li>16. A is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>	10. The Titanic	sank on its first	after it	hit an iceberg.
<ul> <li>a) hit</li> <li>b) steal</li> <li>c) rob</li> <li>d) escape</li> <li>12. Children get upset if their friends them.</li> <li>a) make up for</li> <li>b) make up</li> <li>c) make fun of</li> <li>d) make out</li> <li>13. Egypt and Libya are countries.</li> <li>a) neighbouring</li> <li>b) neighbour</li> <li>c) neighbourhood</li> <li>d) neighbours</li> <li>14. You should</li></ul>	a) voyage	b) journey	c) flight	d) picnic
<ul> <li>12. Children get upset if their friends them.</li> <li>a) make up for b) make up c) make fun of d) make out</li> <li>13. Egypt and Libya are countries.</li> <li>a) neighbouring b) neighbour c) neighbourhood d) neighbours</li> <li>14. You should that plant to the wall to stop it from falling over.</li> <li>a) relate b) lie c) tie d) lay</li> <li>15. In a dictionary, the letter V the word verb.</li> <li>a) presents b) reseves c) preserves d) represents</li> <li>16. A is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A</li></ul>	11. It is always	wrong to	things that be	elong to other people.
<ul> <li>a) make up for b) make up c) make fun of d) make out</li> <li>13. Egypt and Libya are countries.</li> <li>a) neighbouring b) neighbour c) neighbourhood d) neighbours</li> <li>14. You should that plant to the wall to stop it from falling over.</li> <li>a) relate b) lie c) tie d) lay</li> <li>15. In a dictionary, the letter V the word verb.</li> <li>a) presents b) reseves c) preserves d) represents</li> <li>16. A is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>	a) hit	b) steal	c) rob	d) escape
<ul> <li>a) neighbouring b) neighbour c) neighbourhood d) neighbours</li> <li>14. You should that plant to the wall to stop it from falling over.</li> <li>a) relate b) lie c) tie d) lay</li> <li>15. In a dictionary, the letter V the word verb.</li> <li>a) presents b) reseves c) preserves d) represents</li> <li>16. A is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>	12. Children ge	t upset if their frier		them.
<ul> <li>a) neighbouring b) neighbour c) neighbourhood d) neighbours</li> <li>14. You should that plant to the wall to stop it from falling over.</li> <li>a) relate b) lie c) tie d) lay</li> <li>15. In a dictionary, the letter V the word verb.</li> <li>a) presents b) reseves c) preserves d) represents</li> <li>16. A is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>	13 Equation 13	ibya are	countri	
<ul> <li>14. You should that plant to the wall to stop it from falling over.</li> <li>a) relate b) lie c) tie d) lay</li> <li>15. In a dictionary, the letter V the word verb.</li> <li>a) presents b) reseves c) preserves d) represents</li> <li>16. A is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>a) relate b) lie c) tie d) lay</li> <li>15. In a dictionary, the letter V the word verb.</li> <li>a) presents b) reseves c) preserves d) represents</li> <li>16. A is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politiciansabout.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>15. In a dictionary, the letter V the word verb.</li> <li>a) presents b) reseves c) preserves d) represents</li> <li>16. A is a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>	a) relate	b) lie	c) tie	d) lay
<ul> <li>16. Ais a person who is employed by a government to live in another country to speak for the government.</li> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>	15. In a diction	ary, the letter V …	the word	verb.
country to speak for the government.a) politicianb) diplomatc) writerd) lawyer17.In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!a) ridiculousb) truec) reasonabled) logical18.A	a) presents	b) reseves	c) preserves	d) represents
<ul> <li>a) politician b) diplomat c) writer d) lawyer</li> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>	16. A	Is a person w	no is employed by	a government to live in another
<ul> <li>17. In the past, some people believed the earth was flat. What a idea!</li> <li>a) ridiculous b) true c) reasonable d) logical</li> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>	•	•		d) lawyer
<ul> <li>a) ridiculous</li> <li>b) true</li> <li>c) reasonable</li> <li>d) logical</li> <li>18. Ais a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician</li> <li>b) musician</li> <li>c) diplomat</li> <li>d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree</li> <li>b) argue</li> <li>c) fight</li> <li>d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas</li> <li>b) from</li> <li>c) unlike</li> <li>d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>18. A is a person who works in politics.</li> <li>a) magician b) musician c) diplomat d) politician</li> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians about.</li> <li>a) agree b) argue c) fight d) stand</li> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>19. Swift makes fun of the ridiculous things politicians</li></ul>				
a) agreeb) arguec) fightd) stand20.She has blue eyes and yellow hairher other sisters.a) whereasb) fromc) unliked) despite21.Ais written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.				
<ul> <li>20. She has blue eyes and yellow hair her other sisters.</li> <li>a) whereas b) from c) unlike d) despite</li> <li>21. A is written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.</li> </ul>				
a) whereasb) fromc) unliked) despite21.Ais written opinions about and descriptions of a subject.	a) agree	D) argue	<i>c) tight</i>	a) stand
		b) from	(   d	d) despite
	21. A	is written	opinions about an	d descriptions of a subject

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

37

The Knight	Sec two	2017
22. The police found the	car 50 kilometers from whe	ere it was taken.
a) steal b) stealing		
23. A is someone who print	-	
a) commentator b) reporter		writer
24 is a long journey on		A tour
<ul> <li>a) An adventure b) A safari</li> <li>25. We are going a long way ahead;</li> </ul>		
a) the others b) others		
26. The company him for		
a) rewarded b) congratulated		
27. My birthday is the 1	7th of October.	•
a) in b) on	c) at d) by	
28 We should do our hest to	our living	
a) win b) gain	c) conquer d) earl	
29. Two of the soldiers were killed ar		
a) captured b) lived		scinated
30. The teacher the class b		
a) hurt b) talked to		
31. I can't go into work looking like the		
<ul> <li>a) at</li> <li>b) of</li> <li>32. I can people's faces</li> </ul>		
a) remind b) call	c) remember d) me	morv
a) remindb) call33.I tried to him at his	office but he wasn't in	,
a) communicate b) connect		
34. Would you mind the	e radio down?	
a) turn b) turning	c) turned d) to t	turn
35. He was a young sailor	. his first sea voyage.	
<ul> <li>a) in b) at</li> <li>36. He decided to stay in Cairo for</li> </ul>	c) on d) with	
<b>36.</b> He decided to stay in Cairo for	three weeks.	
a) the others b) others	c) other d) a	nother
37. Many shops don't open		
a) in b) at		isints ast stiff
<ul><li>38. She terribly in the w</li><li>a) laughs</li><li>b) suffers</li></ul>		
39. The credit card company pays for		-
end of the month	the things you buy and sen	
a) in b) for	c) at d) to	
40. Gangs passengers o	n overnight trains.	
<ul><li>40. Gangs passengers o</li><li>a) steal</li><li>b) take</li></ul>	c) stay d) ro	b
41. Something that's ridiculous is ver	у	
a- silly b- interesti	ng c- funny	d- imaginative
42. My uncle is afor a		
a- representative b- busi		erer d- responsible
43. He is notI'm afraid. E		al material south
a- neighbour b- neighbour	ing c- neighbours	d- neighbourly

## Sec two

	he mistake in each of the following sentences then write them correctly: carpenter represents one country in another.
	nmed will look for another job to gain more money.
	i used to playing tricks on his young brother.
	ould you give me a quick exploration of how this machine works?
	on't make noise while the baby is sleep.
	ulliver helped the people of Lilliput to lose their enemies.
	ulliver's Travels were made into a film.
	e was not laughing. He was making laugh of you
	don't think there is a reason for you are so angry.
10.	I don't agree on your opinion of punishing pupils physically at school
11.	I lost the key to my car. Lucky, I had a spare one.
12.	I'm interested on finding more information about Swift.
13.	Ireland was part of Britain. It no longer joins to it now.
14.	It is forbid to wait here.
15.	It is necessary for us to go back on foot last night.
16.	It isn't yet available by people to buy
17.	It's wrong to ridicule from people because of their colour.
18.	None of Swift's books were very successful as Gulliver's Travels
19.	Samy was very angry, someone robbed his wallet.
20.	She didn't give an explanation to her refusal
21.	Swift was making funny of European politics
22.	The book you have borrowed me is so interesting
23.	The complimentary on the Olympic Games was much better on the other
chan	nel
24.	They chose a famous lawyer to present them in court
25.	They tied Gulliver to the ground to punish him from escaping
26.	This designer always comes up with new ideas. He is very imaginary
27.	When I grow up, I'd like to be a famous politics

The Knight		Sec two	2017
P	art 2	الحصة الرابعة	
think of / about	يفكر فى	adventure	مغامرة
give a ring	يتصل ب	character	شخصية
speak for	يتحدث نيابة عن	argument	جدل
concerned with	مهتم ب	scared	مرعوب
opinion on/about	رأى فى	unlike	على النقيض من
make available for	يتيح ل / يوفر ل	tale	حكاية
find out about	يعرف عن	tub	حوض
favourite	مفضل / محبب		
beat = defeat	يهزم / يفوز على	have a shower	يأخذ حمام
sail	يبحر	catch the train	يلحق بالقطار
consist of	يتكون من	miss the train	يفوته القطار
different from	مختلف عن	fall off a bicycle	يسقط من على دراجة
at the age of	فی سن	on his journey	في رحلته
argue about	يجادل بشأن	reward for	يكافئ على
agree with	يتفق مع	win a war	ينتصرفي الحرب
disagree about	يختلف بشأن	lose a war	يخسر الحرب
frightened of		attach with	يربط باستخدام
get into trouble	يدخل في متعب	stopfrom+ v. +ing	يمنع من
lrish	ايرلندى	tell a story	يحكى قصة
Ireland	ايرلندا	fight against	يقاتل ضد
iceberg	جبل جليدي	different from	مختلف عن
		steal	يسرق شئ
string	خيط / دوبارة	rob	يسرق مكان
relations	علاقات	win	/ يكسب ) يفوز
			كأس/مباراة/إنتخابات
famous for	مشہور ب	gain	یکت <i>س</i> ب- یحصل علی شیء
			معنوى مفيد (خبرة/معرفة
mind	aile. Izo	earn	معلومات/شهرة - وزن ) یکسب ( فلوس أو رزق )
brain	عقل - يمانع	beat	یک <i>شب (</i> قلوس او رون ) یهزم/یتغلب علی ( شخص
DIGIT	مخ	Deal	يہرم/يىغىب على ( سحص أو فريق)
			او تریق

The	Kn	ia	ht
			1.0

## Sec two

Places and speakers				
Places	speaker	speaker		
hospital Clinic dentist's oculist's	ممرضه nurse دکتور doctor طبیب اسنان dentist مرابیب عیون surgeon جراح	مریض Patient زائر visitor مىرىكە nurse		
house home flat	اب Father ام mother م parent احد الوالدين husband قريب relative	ابن Son ابنه daughter زوجه Wife مضيف host ضيف guest		

#### **2) Say where these take place who the speakers are :**

- 1-A: Can I get out for a walk?
  - B: Yes. But take care and don't late
  - A: of course.
- 2-A: What is wrong with you?
  - B: I have a nasty headache.
- 3- A: How long have you been feeling unwell
  - **B: Since Sunday**
  - A: Well, you need to take one
    - of these tablets 3 times a day.
- 4- A: Will you have exams soon?
  - B: Yes, I will.
- 5. A: What is wrong with you?B: my tooth hurts.
  - A: Is he at home now?
  - B: open your mouth, please. Don't worry. I will pull it out.

Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :

2017

- Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :
- Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :

Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :	
Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :	

Sec two

2017

	میں		"Linking V ords showing			1_روابط الا		
الشكل		جملت			n، اسم	+ V فعل /	-ing	
G	besides	that		bes	ides			
ů	in addition  Examples -Besides that Jana cooked, she did the washing up In addition we went to the market, we went to the zoo.		in a	ddition to	)			
Ĕ			_	as well as				
Ē	Example -Besides f		oked, she did		<mark>mples</mark> sides cookir	g. Toka di	d the washi	na up.
j	the washi			-In a	ddition to g	•		• •
0	- In addition		o the market,	the z	zoo. well as goir	a to the m	arkot lana i	wont to
0	we went to	5 the 200.		the z	•		arket Jana	
				,				ظ ما يلي
ع الفاعل	، فان الفعل يتب	فتلف فيهما الفاعل	في المعالمة المعالمة المعالمة المعالمة المعالمة المعامة محملة محملة معامة محملة محملة محملة محملة محملة محملة محملة معامة المعامة محملة	(as we	ll as – besi	des-in add		ذا استخد پل کما یا
			<mark>provides</mark> books				ry <u>provide</u> b	
Jana		er friends is c			friends bes			
<b>C</b> :4b			r / eitheror /					
-Elth			ores <u>are</u> open.					
لاحظ استخدام (too- also - as well) بمعني ايضا في الجملة المثبتة ونستخدم either في النفي :								
Toka bought a camera. She bought a CD too (as well).				-	· · · · ·		- , ,	ہ جھ ا
	bought a c	amera. She	bought a CD <mark>t</mark>	oo (as	well).			
	bought a c	amera. She her mum. Sh	bought a CD to e didn't see he	<mark>oo (as</mark> er daug	well). hter either.			
Jana We n	bought a c didn't see ot only wer	camera. She her mum. Sh nt to the marl	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only v ket but also we	oo (as er daug <mark>/erb</mark> e went	well). hter either. but als to the zoo.	;0(		
Jana We n	bought a c didn't see ot only wer	camera. She her mum. Sh nt to the marl	bought a CD to le didn't see he subj not only v	oo (as er daug <mark>/erb</mark> e went	well). hter either. but als to the zoo.	;0(		
Jana We n =Not (بببب	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we ان ياتي بعدهم ،	camera. She her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m بسبب – لأن (لابد	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we arket, but also	oo (as er daug /erb e went o we we	well). hter either. but als to the zoo.	;0( )0.		لاحظ
Jana We n =Not	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we ان ياتي بعدهم ،	camera. She her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we arket, but also	oo (as er daug /erb e went o we we	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo.	0( 00. reason (	as well) روابط السبب	لاحظ
Jana We n =Not سبب)	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we ان یاتي بعدهم becaus	camera. She her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m وملتر جملتر	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we arket, but also	oo (as er daug /erb e went o we we <b>Words</b>	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zo showing	:0( 00. •eason ب v +ir	as well) روابط السبب	لاحظ
Jana We n =Not سبب)	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we ان یاتي بعدهم becaus	camera. She her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m go to the m بسبب – لأن (لابد جملة Se	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only w ket but also we arket, but also Linking W	oo (as er daug /erb e went o we we Words becau due t	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo showing n. / use of	:0( 00. •eason ب v +ir	as well) . روابط السبب 1g 1g to	لاحظ
Jana We n =Not سبب)	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we ان یاتي بعدهم becaus	amera. She her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m go to the m بسبب – لأن (لابد جملة se	bought a CD to the didn't see he subj not only w ket but also we harket, but also Linking w as	verb e went o we we Words becau due t	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo showing i showing i n. / use of o ples	o( oo. reason ب v +ir owin thanks	as well) روابط السبب Ig Ig to s to	لاحظ 2
Jana We n =Not سبب)	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we ان یاتي بعدهم becaus	camera. She her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m go to the m <del>بسبب – لأن (لابد</del> se se se a <u>les</u> t ask her to h	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we arket, but also Linking we as as long as help me	oo (as er daug /erb e went o we we Vords Vords becau due t <u>Exam</u> -We lo	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zo showing n showing n n./ use of o ples ost the mato	:0( oo. reason ب v +ir owin thanks h due to pl	as well) د روابط السبب Ig Ig to s to aying badly	<b>لاحظ</b> 2
Jana We n =Not سبب)	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we ان یاتي بعدهم becaus	camera. She her mum. Sh nt to the mark e go to the m e go to the m بسبب – لأن (لابد se se se d hes t ask her to h e / as she wa	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we arket, but also Linking we as s long as help me as busy.	oo (as er daug /erb e went o we we Words becau due t Exam -We la -We la weathe	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zo showing n. / se of o ples ost the mato idn't play th r.	یo. eason ب v +ir owin thanks h due to pl e match ov	as well) as well)         	<b>لاحظ</b> 2
Jana We n =Not سبب)	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we ان یاتي بعدهم becaus	camera. She her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m go to the m <del>بسبب – لأن (لابد</del> se se se a <u>les</u> t ask her to h	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only w ket but also we arket, but also Linking w as s long as help me as busy. busy, l	oo (as er daug /erb e went o we we <b>Vords</b> <b>Vords</b> <b>becau</b> <b>due t</b> <b>Exam</b> -We lo -We lo -We d weathe -He we	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo showing n showing n n, / use of o ples ples ost the mato idn't play th r. nt to the do	io( oo. reason ب v +ir owin thanks h due to pl e match ov ctor's beca	as well) د روابط السبب Ig ig to s to aying badly wing to bad	<b>لاحظ</b> 2
Jana We n =Not سبب)	<u>bought a c</u> didn't see ot only wer only did we not only wer only did we because - I didn't because - As / S didn't as - As Ion	amera. She her mum. Sh nt to the mark e go to the m go to the m <del>بسبب – لأن (لابد</del> <b>se</b> <b>se</b> <b>se</b> <b>t</b> ask her to h e / as she was fince she was sk her to help og as you are	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only v ket but also we arket, but also Linking v Linking v as s long as help me as busy. busy, l o me.	oo (as yer daug verb e went o we we <b>Vords</b> <b>becau</b> <b>due t</b> <b>Exam</b> -We lo -We lo -We d weathe -He we -Than	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo. ent to the zoo showing n showing n n. / use of o ples ples pst the mato idn't play th r. nt to the do ks to workir	io( oo. reason ب v +ir owin thanks h due to pl e match ov ctor's beca	as well) د روابط السبب Ig ig to s to aying badly wing to bad	<b>لاحظ</b> 2
Jana We n =Not (بببب	<u>bought a c</u> didn't see ot only wer only did we not only wer only did we because - I didn't because - As / S didn't as - As Ion	amera. She her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m e go to the m <u>جملة</u> se se se d t ask her to he fince she was sk her to help	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only v ket but also we arket, but also Linking v Linking v as s long as help me as busy. busy, l o me.	oo (as er daug /erb e went o we we <b>Vords</b> <b>Vords</b> <b>becau</b> <b>due t</b> <b>Exam</b> -We lo -We lo -We d weathe -He we	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo. ent to the zoo showing n showing n n. / use of o ples ples pst the mato idn't play th r. nt to the do ks to workir	io( oo. reason ب v +ir owin thanks h due to pl e match ov ctor's beca	as well) د روابط السبب Ig ig to s to aying badly wing to bad	<b>لاحظ</b> 2
Jana We n Not= ککل ککل	<u>bought a c</u> didn't see ot only wer only did we not only wer only did we because - I didn't because - As / S didn't as - As Ion	amera. She her mum. Sh her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m go to the m <del>بسبب – لأن (لابد</del> <b>se</b> <b>se</b> <b>t</b> ask her to he <i>ince</i> she was sk her to help og as you are in the team.	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we barket, but also Linking we as long as help me as busy, l bome. unfit, you	oo (as yer daug /erb e went o we we Words Words becau due t Exam -We lo -We lo -We d weathe -He we -He we -Than million	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo showing n showing n n. / use of o ples pst the mato idn't play th r. nt to the do ks to workin aire.	o	as well) as well)         	<b>لاحظ</b> 2
Jana We n Not= ککل ککل	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we only did we only did we because - I didn't because - As / S didn't as - As lon won't jo	amera. She her mum. Sh her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m go to the m <del>بسبب – لأن (لابد</del> <b>se</b> <b>se</b> <b>t</b> ask her to he <i>ince</i> she was sk her to help og as you are in the team.	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only v ket but also we arket, but also Linking v Linking v as s long as help me as busy. busy, l o me.	oo (as yer daug /erb e went o we we Words Words becau due t Exam -We lo -We lo -We d weathe -He we -He we -Than million	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo showing n showing n n. / use of o ples pst the mato idn't play th r. nt to the do ks to workin aire.	o reason ب v +ir فعل owin thanks h due to pl e match ov ctor's beca og hard, he ult تيجت	as well) بروابط السبب ng og to s to aying badly wing to bad use of his i became a	<b>لاحظ</b> 2
مال العمال العمال المال المال المال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال المالمال المال المالمال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المالمال المالمالمال المال المال المال المالمال المال المالمال المال المال المالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالما	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we only did we only did we because - I didn't because - As / S didn't as - As lon won't jo	amera. She her mum. Sh her mum. Sh nt to the mark e go to the m m mum. se se se se t ask her to h e / as she wa sh her to help og as you are in the team.	bought a CD to the didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we harket, but also Linking Wo as busy, l busy, l bome. unfit, you	oo (as yer daug /erb e went o we we Words Words becau due t Exam -We lo -We lo -We d weathe -He we -He we -Than million	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo. ent to the zoo. showing r showing res ples	io( reason ب v +ir owin thanks h due to pla e match ov ctor's beca ig hard, he ult تيجت v فعل v.	as well) بروابط السبب Ig ig to s to aying badly wing to bad use of his i became a use a	لاحظ 2 /. Ilness.
مال العمال العمال المال المال المال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال المالمال المال المالمال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المالمال المالمالمال المال المال المال المالمال المال المالمال المال المال المالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالما	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we only did we only did we because - I didn't because - As / S didn't as - As lon won't jo	amera. She her mum. Sh her mum. Sh nt to the mark e go to the m years se t ask her to h e / as she wa sk her to help g as you are in the team. (the team. her to help g as you are in the team.	bought a CD to the didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we harket, but also Linking Wo as as long as help me as busy, l o me. unfit, you Linking Wo	oo (as yer daug /erb e went o we we Words Words becau due t Exam -We lo -We lo -We d weathe -He we -He we -Than million	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo. ent to the zoo showing in <i>showing in</i> <i>showing in</i> <i>ples</i> o <i>ples</i> o <i>ples</i> o <i>ples</i> o <i>to</i> the mato idn't play th r. nt to the do ks to workin aire. owing res the cau	io( reason ب reason ب v +ir owin thanks h due to plue match ov ctor's beca og hard, he ult تيجت v فعل / se of	as well) as well) as well) as 	لاحظ 2 /. Ilness.
مال العمال العمال المال المال المال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المالمال المال المالمال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المالمال المالمالمال المال المال المال المالمال المال المالمال المال المال المالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالما	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we only did we only did we because - I didn't because - As / S didn't as - As lon won't jo	amera. She her mum. Sh her mum. Sh nt to the marl e go to the m post to the m t ask her to h e / as she wa ince she was sk her to help og as you are in the team. for the team. hus /Hence/ is reason / for the shore in the teason / for the shore is reason / for the shore is r	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we arket, but also Linking Wo as long as help me as busy. busy, l o me. unfit, you Linking Wo therefore that's why	oo (as yer daug /erb e went o we we Words Words becau due t Exam -We lo -We lo -We d weathe -He we -He we -Than million	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo. ent to the zoo. showing in showing in o ples ples ost the mato idn't play the r. nt to the do ks to workin aire. owing res filma the cau The cau The rea	o	as well) بروابط السبب Ig ig to s to aying badly wing to bad use of his i became a use a	لاحظ 2 /. Ilness.
مال العمال العمال المال المال المال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المالمال المال المالمال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المالمال المالمالمال المال المال المال المالمال المال المالمال المال المال المالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالما	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we only did we only did we because - I didn't because - As / S didn't as - As lon won't jo	عملت العندي her mum. She her mum. She to the marker se a bles t ask her to he a she was sk her to help bg as you are in the team. a you are in the team. bles hus /Hence/ is reason / to use/ the re bles	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we arket, but also Linking Wo as busy. busy, l o me. unfit, you Linking Wo therefore hat's why ason why	oo (as yer daug /erb e went o we we Words Words becau due t Exam -We lo -We lo -We d weathe -He we -He we -Than million	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo. ent to the zoo showing r showing res o ples o ples o ples o the mato idn't play th r. nt to the do ks to workin aire. owing res owing res the cau The cau Examples	ه	as well) as well) as well) as 	لاحظ 2 /. Ilness.
مال العمال العمال المال المال المال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال العمال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المالمال المال المالمال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المال المالمال المالمالمال المال المال المال المالمال المال المالمال المال المال المالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالمالما	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we only did we only did we because - I didn't because - As / S didn't as - As lon won't jo	تعسويد. She her mum. She her mum. Sh nt to the marle go to the m post t ask her to h t ask her to help t ask her to help t ask her to help t as you are in the team. <i>g as</i> you are in the team. <i>g as</i> you are in the team. <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i>	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we barket, but also Linking Wo as busy, l bome. unfit, you Linking Wo therefore that's why ason why	oo (as yer daug verb e went o we we <b>Words</b> <b>becau</b> <b>due t</b> <b>Exam</b> -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo. for ples post the mator idn't play the r. nt to the do ks to workin aire. for for for ples p	ی	as well) بروابط السبب Ig Ig to s to aying badly wing to bad use of his i became a use of his i became a be that be that be that be that	<mark>کا حظ</mark> 2 Ilness.
Jana We n Not سبب) Coninctions	bought a c didn't see ot only wer only did we only did we only did we because - I didn't because - As / S didn't as - As lon won't jo So / th For thi The ca Examp It was ra He didn	تعسويد. She her mum. She her mum. Sh nt to the marle go to the m post t ask her to h t ask her to help t ask her to help t ask her to help t as you are in the team. <i>g as</i> you are in the team. <i>g as</i> you are in the team. <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i> <i>y</i>	bought a CD to be didn't see he subj not only we ket but also we arket, but also Linking Wo as busy. busy, l o me. unfit, you Linking Wo therefore hat's why ason why	oo (as yer daug verb e went o we we <b>Words</b> <b>becau</b> <b>due t</b> <b>Exam</b> -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la -We la	well). hter either. but als to the zoo. ent to the zoo. for ples post the mator idn't play the r. nt to the do ks to workin aire. for for for ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples ples p	io( reason ب reason ب v +ir owin thanks h due to plue match ov ctor's beca og hard, he ult تیجت v فعل / son for his c that he stu e of not go	as well) بروابط السبب Ig Ig Ig to s to aying badly wing to bad use of his i became a use of his i became a be that be that be that	<mark>کا حظ</mark> 2 Ilness.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

42

## Sec two

4- روابط التناقض Linking Words showing result المسائرغم من – نكن – مع ذلك			
	الشكل	جملۃ	v +ing فعل / n. اسم
	Conjunctions	<ul> <li>Although=though=even if= even though=whereas لفعل + فاعل فعل يأتوا في بداية الجملة او بين الجملتين</li> <li>but=yet=however=instead بين الجملتين فقط</li> <li>Howeve مهمافاعل + حال\صفة Howeve + صفة \ حال + فعل + فاعل + اسم as + صفة \ حال Whatever مله + اسم whatever + حال + فعل + فاعل + اسم As + صفة \ حال الفعل + فاعل + اسم As + صفة \ حال Whatever + اسم As + صفة \ حال الفعل + فاعل + اسم he is rich, he isn't happy. He is rich, but he isn't happy. He is rich, however he isn't happy. However rich he is, he isn't happy. Rich as he is, he isn't happy. Whatever richness he is, he isn't happy.</li> </ul>	In spite of Despite Contrary to Regardless of unlike instead of In contrast to Examples Despite being rich, he isn't happy. Despite his richness, he isn't happy. In spite of being rich, he isn't happy. In spite of his richness, he isn't happy. Regardless of being rich, he isn't happy.
			s showing Purpose <u>4</u> . روابط الغرض
	الشكل		v +ing فعل / n. اسم
	Conjuncti ons	To - so as to - in order to <u>Examples</u> Toka goes to school to learn. Toka goes to school in order to learn	in the hope of Examples Toka goes to school in the hope of learn.
	Pro	so 1 مضارع/مستقبل esent/future	مصدر +/ can /will/ may ک
	a turn		
			owing time دوابط الزمنية
	الشكل	جملة	v +ing فعل / n. اسم
	Conjunctions	While When Examples After Toka'd studied, she slept. Before Toka slept, she'd studied. While Toka was playing, she fell.	After Before While On (ing) During (noun) Examples After studying, Toka slept. Before sleeping, Toka'd studied. While playing, Toka fell.
	ŭ	While Toka was playing, she fell.	Before sleeping, Toka'd studied. While playing, Toka fell. On falling, she was playing.

43

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knight	Sec two	2017
<ol> <li>Choose the correct answer</li> <li>He says he likes sports</li> </ol>		watches it on TV
a) Despite b) Althou	<i>iqh c) As</i>	d) However
2. I fell asleep I wa	as watching a long film.	
a) although b) if	c) while	d) because
3. I like reading novels,	I don't have time	
<ul> <li>a) but</li> <li>b) if</li> <li>4 my brother work</li> </ul>	c) because ks verv hard, he doesn't i	a) although earn much money
a) As b) Althou	ah c) So	d) As soon as
5 you need to re	emember a date, write it i	n your diary.
a) If b) Althoug	n c) Unless	d) Despite
6. He thought he would miss the		
a) becauseb) becau7he ran as fast a		
a) If b) Althoug	is ne could, ne was only i ih c) Unless	d) Despite
8 they were having	g breakfast, the phone ra	ng six times.
a) As b) Althou	gh c) while	d) As soon as
9. I'd like to see the new film,		
a) because b) becau	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
10 you don't like he a) If b) Althoug	c) Unless	d) Despite
11 I got home, I	did my homework.	d) Despite
a) As b) Althou	gh c) while	d) As soon as
12. She speaks English	French.	
a) as b) as well	c) well	d) and
a) asb) as well13. Not onlya) he turnedb) did he	up late, but also ne forgo	ot his books.
14. I went there	I was a child.	e uj turneu
a) when b) before		d) although
15. He managed to eat a big lunc	h having eate	en an enormous breakfast.
by herself a) beca	ause b) because	e of c) although
<ul><li>d) despite</li><li>16. She walked home she knew t</li></ul>	hat it was dangerous	
a) because b) bec	cause of c) altho	uah d) despite
17. My brother is 170 cm and my	sister is 150 cm. My brot	her is my sister.
a. taller b. as tall		
18. I am 155 cm and so is my frie	-	
a. as tall asb. taller19.19.		
a. Although b. If	-	
20 like reading a lot,		
d. Because		
21. We can go to play tennis		1.10
a. in spite of b. althoug	n c. of course	d. If

The Knight	Sec two	2017
22. I wanted to go to school .		
	It c. if	
	ver was travelling at sea, there wa	
	c. Because	
	ing the book, I wanted to start rea	ading it again from the
beginning.	Because c. lf	d While
25 No one was watching tele	vision,I swi	itched it off
a to b so t	that C. SO	d, in order that
26. You can't drive a car	t <mark>hat c. so</mark> you've got a lic	zence.
a. when	b. if c. unless	d. in case
	cameras in the supermarket, mar	
a. However k	a. Although c. Despite	d. But
28. I missed the train	getting up late.	
a- owing to	b- because c- althou 	gh d-as
29. He bought a ticket	he decided to travel to	o Alexandria.
	b. owing to c. due to	
	verness, he was unable to answe	
	<i>Ithough c. Even though</i> they got the cu	
a Reside	But c. In addition	n dAswellas
32 He will get a prize	he wins the match	h
a. unless	o. if c. in case o	of d. although
33. We decided to go out for a	a meal it was ra	iining.
a. however b.	a mealit was ra <b>even though c. despite</b>	d. in spite of
34he answ	vered all the questions correctly, h	ne got the full mark.
a. As b	. Although c. Howeve	er d. Despite
35. They were dismissed	their bad manners.	
	on account of c- despite	
	also my sister	
a. are D.	is c. were to lea	u. nave been
a am	b. is c. are	
38. He got a prize	his hard work.	
a. owing to	b. because c. as	d. since
39	playing football, we visited o	ur uncle.
	In addition c. Beside	
40his br	avery , he could storm the enemy	/'s camp.
a- Despite b	- Owing to c- Although s honesty, no one believed him.	n d- Because
41 his	honesty, no one believed him.	
a. Although k	<i>However c. Despite</i> 	d. In spite
4∠. It was not,		al alua ta
	this country there is an	
	this country there is an as c- despite	
	ut also my teacher	
	s invited c. are inviting	
	······································	

The Knight	1	Sec two	2017
45		reless, he had an acciden	t.
a. Due	b. Because	c. Because of	d. Owing to
46. Ali, as well as I,		going to camp in the des	sert.
a. am k	o. is	c. are	d. have
47	. my help, he fell	into debt.	
a-However	b-Although	c-Despite	d-As
48. He came late		he got in .	
a- although	b- but	c- despite	d- whatever
49. Ramy didn't earn much <i>a- although b</i>	last year	he worke	d hard.
50. I couldn't walk			
<i>a- because of</i> 51. He didn't go to school	b- due to	c- as	d- owing to
		c- because of	
52.			
a- Because	b- Because of	c- On account of	d- Being
53			
a- Because	b- Because	c- Although	d- Despite
54. He lost his job		-	
		c- because	
55. Hossam enjoyed the pa			
a- because	b- owing to	c- however	d- so that
56. She went into the town	yesterday	she wanted to do so	ome shopping.
		c- so that	d-because
57			
58. a- Despite of			
59. Kamal won the compet			
<i>a- so that</i> 60. He was cautious,	D- although	<b>C- Decause</b>	d- despite
		<i>c- however</i>	a- despite
61. It was dark	h docnito	<i>c- but</i>	d basauca
62. He was punished	D- despite	c- Dui	u- pecause
•		•	d- in spite of
		c- although	u- III spile of
63 <i>a- Although</i>			d- Recause
64 I like read		-	u- Decause
		<i>c. Despite d. E</i>	Recause
65 Gulliver w			
		c. While	
a annough D.			

1	The Knight	Sec two	2017
Find t	he mistakes in each of the follow	ing sentences then write ther	n correctly:
1. As	s soon as seeing the accident, I	called the police	
2. As	s I've seen that film twice, I'd lov	e to see it again	
3. A	s well as she studied hard, she	played tennis regularly	
4. Be	ecause his cleverness, he got hi	gh marks	
5. Be	ecause the fact that the book is I	ong, it's interesting	
6. Be	ecause they played very well, the	ey lost the match	
7. De	espite the weather was bad, I we	ent out	
8. He	e didn't go out because his illnes	S	
9. He	e had to apologize owing to he n	nade a shameful mistake	
10.	He has never played Karate ev	en though he regular watche	s Karate on TV.
11.	He scored the highest marks o	wing to he studied ten hours	daily
12.	He study hard as he want his f	ather to reward him	
13.	His most famous book was Gu	lliver's travels which were pul	blished in 1726.
14.	However he doesn't like playin	g tennis, He doesn't mind wa	tching TV.
15.	However the box was heavy, h	e could carry it.	
16.	I like Gulliver's travels although	Gulliver has exciting advent	ures
17.	I like most school subjects bec	ause I don't like physics	
18.	I said "Good morning' when yo	u didn't hear me.	
19.	I like all my school subjects, ar	nd not English.	
20.	However he is young, he is stro	ong	
21.	They were arrested as breakin	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
22.	He had to apologize owing to h	e made a shameful mistake.	
23.	As well as she studied hard, sh		
24.	If he reads the questions caref		
25.	There were no accidents thoug	•	
26.	I like most school subjects bec		
27.	As soon as seeing the acciden		
28.	However the box was heavy, h		
29.	In addition to he wrote the lette		
30.	Because they played very well		
31.	I was watching TV while I did n	· · · · ·	
32.	Unless I have time, I will come		
33.	Gulliver escaped from the islar	•	
34.	If I want to find out about a fam		
35.	I've read it twice. Although, I ha		•
36.	If he read the question careful		
37.	If he reads the questions caref		
38.	In addition to he wrote the lette		
39.	In spite of his poor, he is happy		
40.	It is also very funny to reading		iput
	, , , ,		•

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knight	Sec two	2017
	<u>Test on unit 2</u>	
<u>A</u>	) Language Functions	
<ul> <li><b>1-</b> <u>Respond to each of the for</u></li> <li>1- Your friend bought a new I</li> <li>it. What do you say?</li> </ul>	<i>llowing situations:</i> DVD last week. You want to know	if he or she has watched
2- You want to know your frie	end's opinion of the DVD. What do	you say?
3- You want to know if you ca you say?	an watch the DVD when he or she	has watched it. What do
4- Your friend agrees to help	you. You are very pleased. What o	do you say?
<ul> <li>2- <u>Say where the two mini-d</u></li> <li>1- A: It's very kind of you to lovely flowers.</li> <li>B: Not at all. I hope you</li> <li>2- A: Excuse me, do you ha in a large size?</li> <li>B: Just one moment, ma A: Thank you.</li> <li>3- <u>Choose the correct answer</u></li> </ul>	get better soon.Speaker A Speaker Bave these trousersPlace: Speaker A Speaker A Speaker B	:
<ol> <li>Watch your bag! If you are         <ul> <li>a) jump</li> <li>b) hit</li> </ul> </li> <li>I was not able to speak for         <ul> <li>a) watch</li> <li>b) repr</li> </ul> </li> <li>After 10 years in prison, the take the keys out of his doo         <ul> <li>a) escape</li> <li>b) cele</li> </ul> </li> <li>The boys were very unkind         <ul> <li>a) looked at</li> <li>b) tall</li> </ul> </li> <li>The teacher decided toduring the lunch break.         <ul> <li>a) hurt</li> <li>b) talk</li> </ul> </li> <li>The crowd of people, who w really</li></ol>	not careful, someone might c) steal myself, so I asked a lawyer to resent c) interpret e prisoner was able to	<ul> <li>d) want me. d) write when the guard forgot to</li> <li>d) walk min stay in the guard forgot to</li> <li>d) walk min stay in the classroom</li> <li>d) sing to the other channel. d) imagination swithout food and water,</li> <li>d) cried min by buying</li> <li>d) laughed my sister. d) taller as</li> </ul>

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

48

The Knight		Sec two	2017		
a) Although	b) If	c) Of course	d) As soon as		
	—	m not good at writing.	-		
a) Although	b) If	c) More	d) Because		
13- We can go to play	y tennis	the weather is good.			
a) in spite of	b) although	c) of course	d) if		
14- I wanted to go to	school	I was too sick to go.			
a) while	b) but	c) if	d) as soon as		
15 Gulliver was travelling at sea, there was a storm.					
a) Although	b) If	c) Because	d) While		
16 I finis	shed reading the b	ook, I wanted to start	reading it again from the		
beginning.					
a) As soon as	b) Because	c) If	d) While		
4- Find the mistake in each of the following sentences then write it correctly					
1- The police found the steal car 50 kilometres from where it was found					
2- The people in our street are very neighbouring. They always help each other.					
3- My uncle is a represent for an international company.					
4- Our trip to Sinai got delayed because heavy rain.					
5- They played the r	match in spite it rai	ned heavily.			
6- I as well as Ali sp	eaks English well				

#### E) Writing

7- <u>Write a letter to your friend John who wants to come to visit Egypt</u>. Tell him about: the weather, suitable clothes to bring, places to visit, accommodation and any other information you think is important. Your name is Sami. You live at 69 Safya Zagloul St. Alexandria.

#### 8- <u>A) Translate into Arabic:</u>

Television has some negative effects. Studies in the USA show that today's children are fatter than children were before because they eat much when they are watching TV. These studies show that the children who spend a lot of time watching TV are worse at school.

#### B) Translate into English:

1- كان للعلماء و المفكرين العرب تأثير كبير على الثقافة الغربية. (August 2007) 2- ان هوايتي المفضلة هي قراءة القصص الخيالية و الاستماع الى الموسيقي. (August 2001)

Sec two

## Translation based on unit two

خمس قواعد اساسية للترجمة Five main rules for translation لا ترجمة لللمة دون قراءة الجملة ... ولا ترجمة لجملة دون قراءة الفقرة ولا ترجمة للفقرة دون التعرف علي السباق العام. فالترجمة لبسبة جرد نقل كلمة أو لفظ وإنما هي نقل مفاهيم الللام . لذا فالترجمة أساساً هي فن نقل المعنى.

بوجد مائة قاعدة اساسية للترجمة السليمة سوف يتم دراسة 5 قواعد كل وحدة

5- المفعول المطلق لا يترجم ولكن يستخدم ظرف أو جملت ظرفيت تدل علي معناه: Be greatly developed تطورت تطور أكبير أ يهتم إهتماماً كبير أ ب Be (greatly) seriously interested in تحسنت تحسنا تدريجيا Be gradually improved Punish ..... severely يعاقب ..... عقابا شدبداً grew seriously worse. از داد سو ءاً بشکل خطیر الدور طيك 🗵 - تهتم الدولة بالتعليم اهتماما كبيراً. 🗷 - تتأثر السياحة تأثرا كبيرا بالأحداث الجارية في العالم. 🗵 - تحسن الموقف تحسناً تدريجياً. 🗷 - يعاملني مدرسي معاملة جيدة. 6- دائما الصغمّ تأيّ قبل الاسم والظرف بعد الفعل وعلامتِص "1y" ماعدًا الشواذ: انه ولد هادئ.He is quiet boy انه يتصرف بهدوء .He behaves quietly أما الظرف الذي ينتهي بـ "ly" مثل quietlyفتكون ترجمته (بشكل هادئ – علي نحو هادئ..الخ) النجاح بعد العمل الشاق مصدر عظيم للسعادة 🗵 \_ هي من عائلة كبيرة وغنية ولكنها تتعامل مع جيرانها بود. 🗵 - يجب أن تتحدث اللغة الإنجليزية بطلاقة. 7- المضاف و المضاف إليه في الإلجليزي علَّس العربي ( مثل الأسم و الصغة): هناك إعلانات كثيرة عن وظائف متاحة على صفحات الانترنت. There are a lot of advertisements about available jobs on the internet pages. الدور عليك 🗷 - شهد القرن الحالى تقدم كبير في مجال جراحات القلب المفتوح. 🗷 - يضطر علماء الفضاء إلى العمل في فرق كبيرة ومعقدة لإرسال الناس إلى الفضاء.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

50

The Knight	Sec two	2017
عاقل	يكون المضاف إليه غير	8- تستخرم " fo" عندما
The ministry of industry	وزارة الصناعة	
The problem of unemployment		
	الشور	
	ماجلة بحاجة إلى حل.	🗵 - تمثل مشكلة البطالة قضية ع
ت سوق العمل.	دارسنا وجامعاتنا بمتطلبا	🗵 - ينبغي ان يرتبط التعليم في م
<mark>عاقل مثل :</mark>	ن <b>دما بكون المضاف إلبد</b>	9- تستخ <b>رم "S" المل</b> لي <mark>م ع</mark>
My mother's car.	ىرد ( S' سيارة والدتي )	ملكية مف
My parents' car.	مع ( ' سيارة والدي )	ملكيۃج
عليك	المور	
ون من مارس کل عام.	بد الأم في الحادي والعشر	🗵 - تحتفل كل أسرة في مصر بع
اء ثقافة الطفل.	طفل خطوة هامة نحو إثر	🛛 يعد إنشاء الكثير من مكتبات ال
بسمه.	تشكيل شخصية الفرد وج	🗵 - تلعب الرياضة دوراً هاماً في
✓ عند تر هت®ا الى الإلجليزية:	مانَ في اللغةَ العربيةُ	10- أحياناً نضطر الى دمج كل
My father bought=	راء = أشترى أبى	مثال: قام أبي بشر
		🗵 - تولى الحكومة اهتماما كَبيراً
✓		
<mark>: اهم محالما المحالمات المحالم المحالمات ا</mark>	فعال وحروف الجر الخا	11- حفظ ما تبسر لك من الا
	، خانف من معلمه"	فمثلا: ترجمة هذه الجملة " الطالب
"the student is afraid of his teacher "		
	•	من الخطأ أن نقول (d from
	ملة " استمتع احمد بزيار	ه فمثلا: ترجمة هذه الج
Ahmed enjoyed visiting the pyramids.	(	
	(enjc	من الخطأ أن نقول (by with)
1 state	الشور :	
		🗵 ـ تحذر الدولة الشباب دائما مر
ة علم القراءة.	مكان لتشجيع أفراد الأسر	🗵 - تنشأ المكتبات العامة في كل
✓		·

Sec two

2017

Translation	Enrich your language			
crisis	أزمة	natural resources	موارد طبيعية	
stimulate	تنشيط	make best use of	يحسن استغلال	
awareness	الوعي	shortage	نقص	
unemployment	البطاله	fields	مجالات	
protected from	يحمي من	hard currency	العملة الصعبة	
seek to	يسعي الي	devote	يكرس	
vital role	دور حيوي		جهود	
over population	الزيادة السكانية	prevent	يقي-يحمي	
encourage	يشجع	Youth	الشباب	
co-operate	يتعاون	overcome	يتغلب علي	
co-operation	التعاون	hinder	يعوق - عائق	
corruption	الفساد	issue	قضية	

- A) Translate into Arabic: (June, 2009)

Anthony Hope wrote thirty-two works of fiction, but The Prisoner of Zenda was always his most popular story. It made him a lot of money. A lot of firms have been based on the story, and the public still enjoy reading it today.

-----

Egypt does its best to attract Arab and foreign capital for investment in the field of industry. We encourage the establishment of new industries as well as expanding الصناعات الموجوده the existing ones

·····

B) Translate into English:

أ- تساعد المنافسات الرياضية علي تقارب الشعوب و نبذ العنف و الكراهية .

2–إن العمل الجماعي يقوي الروابط و القيم الإنسانية بين الناس .

.....

The Knight	Sec two	2017
Unit three	<b>Today's</b>	money
Part 0	الحصة الخامسة	

Adult	شخص بالغ / راشد	complain	يشكو
bank account	C* Def	nition *	يغير
Bank notes	عملة ورقية	changing	تغيير
bargain	صفقة	clients	عملاء
Currency	عملة الدولة	advantage to / of	ميزة لـ
Coins	عملة معدنية	at the cheapest price	بأرخص سعر
Barter	المقايضة	at the cinema	في السينما
Cash		at the weekend	في نهاية الأسبوع
Cheque	شيك مصرفي	be based on	معتمد علي
Debit card	بطاقة سابقة الدفع	buy for	يشتري من أجل
Credit card	بطاقة إئتمان		برا
Online	علي الانترنت	communicate with	يتصل ب
Surf	يتصفح	complain about	ي <i>ش</i> کو من شيء
traditional	تقليدي	complain to	يشكو إلي شخص
User – friendly	سهل الاستخدام	discount on	خصم علي
Broadband	وصلة نت سريع	excited about	يشعر بالإثارة من
Catalogue	كتالوج	growth in	زيادة أو نمو في
activity	نشاط	increase in	زيادة في
attract	يجذب	decrease in	نقص في
interestingly	من المثير للاهتمام	avoid	يتجنب
growth	نمو / زیادة	debt	دين
cost	تكلفة / يكلف	deliver	يسلم
click	ينقر على	go wrong	خطأ
mouse	فأرة / الماوس	goods	بضائع
charitable	خيرى	groups	مجموعات
banking	صرافة/تعاملات بنكية	save	يوفر / يدخر / ينقذ
survey	دراسة/استطلاع رأى	popular	شائع / محبوب
go shopping	يتسوق	customer	عميل
cost	یکلف	ordinary	عادي

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

53

|--|

	al / • †i • a	- A Fully grown person.
Adult	شخص بالغ / راشد	- A Fully grown person.
bank account	حساب مصرفي	<ul> <li>An arrangement that allows you to keep mone in a bank.</li> </ul>
Bank notes	عملة ورقية	- Money, which is made of paper.
bargain	صفقة	- Something that is a good price.
Barter	المقايضة	- exchanging goods is an old way of buying things.
Broadband	وصلة نت سريع	- A fast connection with the internet.
Cash	نقدية	- The money that you carry in your pocket
Catalogue	كتالوج	- A large book that contains pictures and information about a product
Cheque	شيك مصرفي	- A paper that is an instruction to a bank to pay money to someone
Coins	عملة معدنية	- Money, which is made of metal like gold or silver.
Credit card	بطاقة إئتمان	- Plastic money, which is used for buying things and paying later.
Currency	عملة الدولة	The money of a country (group of countries) like dollar, pound,etc
Debit card	بطاقة سابقة الدفع	- Plastic money when you use it, money leaves your bank immediately.
Online	علي الانترنت	by being connected to the internet
Surf	يتصفح	look for information (on the internet)
traditional	تقليدي	- An old or way, out of date. /not using modern ideas
User – friendly	سهل الاستخدام	- easy to use

🔆 Language Notes 🔆

ع مال / یرفع <u>مفعول + ( raise ( d</u>	یبی حیوانات / یجم	He raises cat 🗕 ہے	for living. ماشية	
- Raise your hand if you want to a	nswer.	- Charities raise money for the poor and the ill.		
<u>rise - rose - risen</u>		( بدون مفعول )	یرتفع / تشرق / ینهض / یـزداد	
- The sun rises in the east.		- She rose at 7.30 am.		
<ul> <li>I rose to welcome the visit</li> </ul>	tors Prices I	nave risen too mu	ch recently.	
<u>arise arose arisen</u>		بدون مفعول )	يزيد عن الحد / يحتدم / ينشأ (	
-This problem arose from his	bad behaviour.	سلوك / تصرف		
<mark>:ظ_arouse (مفعول) arouse</mark>	- يثير/يوف	Her words arouse	d the teacher's anger.	
	-5	Speak down, don't	arouse the baby.	

يحرب ای يخطل

Like prefer would

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi



The Knight	Sec two	2017
<u>-subj.فاعل like+( v + i</u>	ing )	+ v .ing / n.
- I like playing football	5	
	<u>(v + ing) → to (v + ing</u>	
-l prefer playing footba	-	. 1
<b>+ would rather play football + would rather</b> play football		<u>. مصدر</u>
- Halier play looiban <u>- Subj.</u> فاعل <u>+ had( 'd )</u>		
You had better wear heav		
<u> subj.</u> فاعل <u>+ would ra</u>	-	
-I'd rather join the univers		
<u>would rat + فاعل أول</u>	<u>ماضی بسیط +فاعل ثانی + her</u>	
	here. I'd rather he won the priz	
	ل ما أن يقوم بعمل شئ ما و نستخدم الماضي البسيط <u>و</u>	و تستخدم عندما نرید من شخصر
would pref فاعل <u>Subj.</u>		
-I would prefer to go to th		
	<u> المصدر + rather than م</u>	
-i d preier to revise my les	ssons rather than watch TV.	
• pay by / in cash: فدا		
- He <b>paid</b> for the new car <b>by</b>	/ in cash.	
• pay by credit card: ئتمان	يدفع ببطاقة الا	
- You can <b>pay</b> for things <b>by c</b>	credit card.	
• pay by cheque: بشيك	يدفع	
- Most people prefer to pay f		
	<b>خد</b> ام the قبل كلمة <b>be</b> st / most	لاحظ عدم است
- I <b>like</b> the red dress <b>best</b> .		
<ul> <li>Which sport do you like m</li> </ul>	lost?	
• look forward to + v. + ing:	يتطلع الى	
- I look forward to spendir		
• <b>ao + v + ina</b> : قبطة البراهية	لصيغة مع عدد من الأنشطة و بخاصة الأن	تبي تخدم هذه ال
- go fishing / swimming / sho		
<b>• a way of + v. + ing</b> : بقة لـ - Cash is a way of paying for		
	-	11 1.
2	حظ <b>luckily</b> / للأسف <b>unfortunately</b> / رة عن  adverbs يمكن أن يبدأ بها الكلام	2
	e prefer to use traditional banks than	-
	-	5
ر 16 سنة   : <b>16-year-old boy •</b> انقوار •	ولد يبلغ من العمر لأنها تعتبر صفة وجاء بعدها اسـم ولكننا	par äuls and and len M
- تقون . - The boy is <b>16 years old</b> .	الألاف تعتبر صفه وجاء بعدف أستم وتدت	لاخط عدم جمع ديمه ال

#### Sec two

TODAY'S MONEY

- **Omar**: Look at this camera I bought for my sister yesterday. It's her birthday tomorrow.
- Hany: Wow! That is fantastic! Where did you buy it?
- Omar : I got it from a shop in town. I was really pleased with it, until later. Last night, while I was surfing the net, I found the camera was much cheaper to buy online. Less than half the price I had paid for it even though I paid in cash.
- Ali : Really? I know you can get some really good bargains on the internet, but that is incredible.
- **Hany**: My father used to go into town every week, but now he doesn't have time to go shopping. Now he buys lots of things online. He's often told me to look on the internet because things are often less expensive online.
- Ali : The problem is that you have to have a credit card or a debit card to buy things from the internet and you can't get one until you are an adult.
- Hany : My father sometimes buys things for me online with his credit card.
- **Omar**: Well I prefer to buy things from markets or shops, because you can look at them and pick them up –that is impossible on the internet.
- **Hany** : I'd rather buy books and CDs online because they are the same whether you buy them in a shop or on the internet.
- Ali : But things can go wrong . My father ordered a guitar for me from an internet shop last year. It took three weeks to arrive and when we opened the box. It was broken. My father contacted the company, but they refused to give him his money back.
- Hany : that is true. But I'm sure your sister will love the camera you have bought her.



#### زيادة التسوق عن The growth of online shopping طريق النت

People use computers for many different activities, from reading online newspapers to listening to music , but the fastest growing areas of computer use are online shopping and internet banking.

Until recently, shoppers had two choices: they could buy things from shops, or they could order them by post or

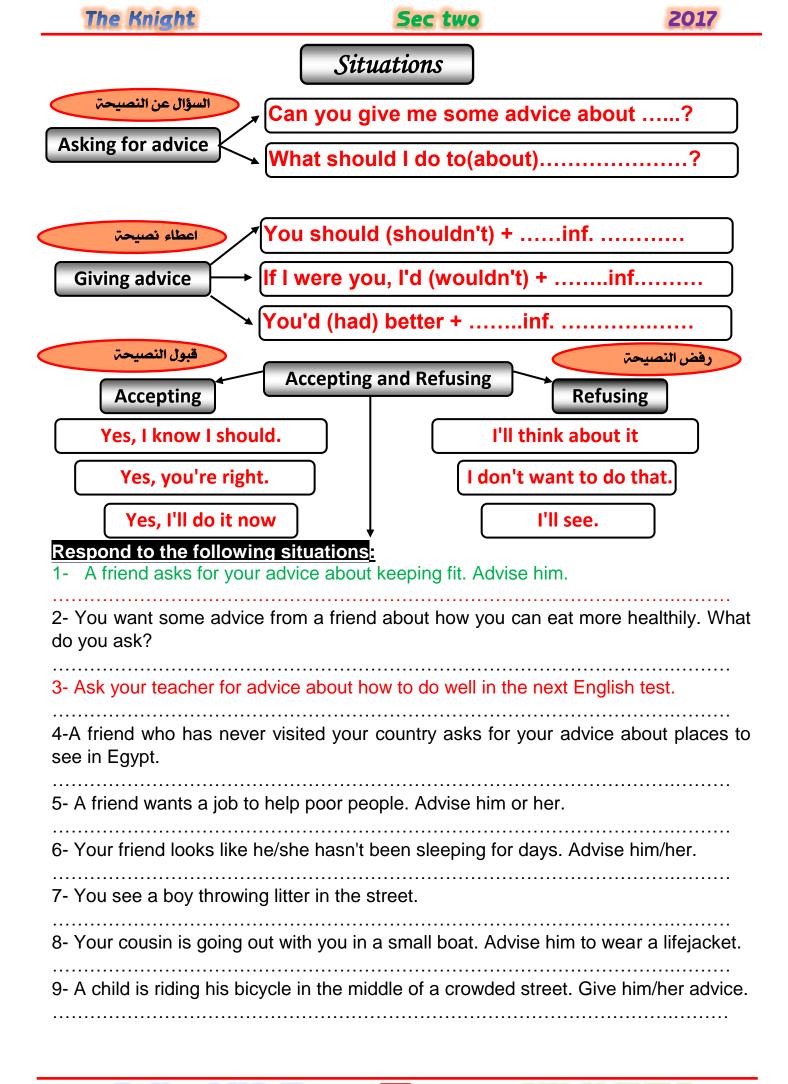
phone from a catalogue. What has made internet shopping so popular is the increase in the number of broadband internet connections. To attract customers, many online shops and companies now have interesting, user-friendly websites which make buying things easier than traditional ways of shopping. With just a few clicks of the mouse , you can order almost anything you can find in ordinary shops. In some countries, people order their food online and have it delivered by supermarkets to their homes. In Britain, experts believe that in the next years, online shopping will increase.

As well as being easier for people with busy lives, internet shopping also helps people to look for things they can't find in their own area and to find them at the cheapest prices. Interestingly, researchers have found that the largest increase in online shopping is among men.

People also changing to internet banking . In the past, everyone used to go into their bank to put money into their accounts or to arrange to borrow money. Now, more and more people are doing all their banking activities online. Some people never visit a real bank. When they need cash, they get it from a cash machine.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

56



The Knight	Sec two	2017
	txardisə —	
Choose the correct answer fr		
1is a way of	c- Cart	d-Coin
2. The forms of money have cha		
-	c- over	
3. After I had bought it, I found i		
	c- of d- f	or
4. I'll go to the bank to	<i>c- borrow</i>	d- Ioan
5. How much is this, please? —	· I'm a , not a	shop assistant.
a- consumer b- shop	owner c- customer	d- manager
6. paying only 20.000 pounds for	or this car is really a	
7. There has been an increase.	ofit <u>c- bargain</u>	d- damage
	c- for d-	
8. Thinking that the earth is	is a ridiculous	idea.
a- round b- sph	erical c- circular	d- flat
9. With a few clicks		
	<b>C- of</b> o to the bank when they wan	
10. Some people prefer to g	s c- savings	
11. If you buy something for		
a-good b-los	s c- cheap	d- bargain
12. When I buy something, I		
a- moneyb- credi13.Credit cards are so population		
	ey c- currency	
14. I	have tea after lunch.	
a- prefer b- 'd ra	other c- want	d- 'd like
15. I'd rather		
<b>a- not driving b- not</b> 16. If you buy things	to drive c- don't drive	
<i>a- online b- by credi</i>		
17. Ithe hote	and booked a room for five	days.
a- contacted b- con	ducted c- connected	d- contracted
18. France's		h e v luve te
19. People need quicker and	<b>c- cash d-</b> i	oanknote w for things
	c- for d- (	
20. Online companies have		
	c- admire	
21. You can find new furnitu		
<ul> <li><i>a- shop</i></li> <li><i>b- catalogue</i></li> <li>22. Not only these things, you</li> </ul>		
	<b>c- order</b>	-

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knight	Sec two	2017
23. When you use a	-	
a- credit card b- plastic		
24. To shop online, you have to <b>a- used b- entered</b>		
25. If you have aconnect	ion, you can connect to	the internet very quickly.
a- computer b- broadba	and c- online	d- website
26. The dress my sister ordered		
<ul> <li>a- to</li> <li>b- from</li> <li>27. Some products are always t</li> </ul>		
a- although b- when		
28. My wifeto buy		
a- would like b- prefers	c- would rathe	er d- refuses
29. Many people prefer the		
<i>a- modem b- traditio</i> 30. People everywhere are usin		
<i>a- times b- ways</i>		
31is the ki		
a- Currency b- Credit	c- Cash	d- Coin
32. People who buy things	don't have	e to go to the shops.
a- by credit cardb- online33.You can order something or	oline and have it	to your home
a- arrived b- d		
34. If you want to save money,		
a- account b- accour		
35. It's a rally good camera. How	-	
a- buyb- pay36.Peoplebusy		
a- of b- for		
37. I'm going to pay	.cheque. — OK, as you	ı like.
a-to b-by c		
38. Here are clothes.madam. O		
a- designb- catalog39.Something that's	doesn't use new i	deas
a- additional b- profes	sional c- tradition	nal d- essential
40makes y	ou late for work is the tra	ain, I think.
a- What b- why		
41. I'd like to shop for a new mo <i>a- shop b- connee</i>		
42. I want toon		
a- connect b- look for		
43. One advantage of the intern	et is that you can shop.	home.
<b>a-at b-from</b> 44. A / Anis a	c-in	d-to
44. A / AnIs a	tully grown person.	d-odd
<b>a-child b-kid</b> 45. A	is an instruction to the h	ank to pay somebody
a- cheque b- credit d		
46. Nowadays, more and more	people are using	cards to pay for things.
a- cash b- credit	c- money	d- debit
Mr. Ahmed Al Daifi		

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

59

The Knight	Sec two	2017
47. In the future, all our banking	g will beon	the internet.
a- done b- connected	c- made d-	contacted
48. He is	the internet to get inform	nation about swine flu.
a- looking forb- surfing49.You have to have a	c- connecting	with d-contacting
49. You have to have a	to buy things from	m the internet
a- money b- broad		
50. If you order something onlir	ne, it cana long	time to arrive.
a- spend b- wait		
51. People can buy different kir		
a- to b- from		
52. My wife wasn't very pleased		lght for her birthday.
<b>a- of b- from</b>		1100
53. A user-friendly website is th <b>a- easy b- difficult</b>		
54. Onlycan get a cre		I- Dau
<i>a- giants b- rich pe</i>		d- internet shonners
55. Most of my friends would ra	ather their holiday	in Alexandria
a-to spend b- spendi	ing c- spend	d- to spending
56. If I hadto	ao shoppina. I wouldn't shop	online
a- time b- chance		
57. Regrettably, the computer I		
a- delivered b- conne	ected c- delaved	d- broken
58. Ahmed's car has got a com	puter that connects	the internet.
a-to b-on	b- with d- by	
59. Dalia has a broadband conne		
a- modern b- traditio		
60. I wouldbuy thi	• •	
a-like b-rather	c-preter c	I- never
61. Click the mouse to get	the internet.	4.
a- to b- into	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
62. People whointernet bank <i>a- do b- make</i>		-
63. I don't buy newspapers bec	<b>c-go d</b>	
<i>a- morning b- everyda</i>		
64. Someone who has aca		
a- credit card b- bank acco		
65. My favouriteare of		
a- webs b- wings		
-		

1	The Knight Sec two 2017
Find t	he mistake in each of the following sentences then write them correctly:
1-So	me countries have nuclear power instead that using fossil fuels
2-	Do you prefer modern or tradition films?
3-	Have you ever bought Cameras in line?
4-	He couldn't decide which one he liked good
5-	He is poor, so can't buy a car
6-	He is too fat, so he has to eat much
7-	He leaves school and worked in a bookshop
8-	He preferred read books to selling them
9-	He studies hard so as not to succeed
10-	He thinks he wanted to be a scientist
11-	He was driving with one hand and waving with the another.
12-	How do people pay to the things they buy?
13-	I look forward to see that play
14-	I need to draw some money out of my discount
15-	I prefer go to the cinema this weekend
	I serve the internet almost every day
	I think the story he told you being true
18-	I wouldn't rather answer that question
	I'd like to go for a long voyage by train
	I'd rather reading a book in my spare time
	In my opinion, there will be a remark growth in internet shopping
	Interesting, many people prefer to use traditional banks than online banking.
	Many people in Egypt still wear conditional clothes.
	Many people would rather pay on cash
	Michael Faraday was born in England in 1791.
	Never He neglects his work
	Nowadays, most people buy goods on a credit card.
	Omar has bought a camera to his sister.
	One day, I'd like to work for a charity organization.
	Services show that more people prefer using computers to watching TV.
	She allowed me using her computer.
	She wants to be a doctor but She will enter the faculty of Medicine
	She was the last student arrives at school.
	The government gives private care to setting up new projects.
	The government is trying to contract more tourists to visit Egypt.
36-	When I need money, I always lend some from my friend

Sec two

2017

	Part 2	الحصة السادسة	
company = firm	شركة	mass media	وسائل الإعلام
pay by cheque	يدفع بشيك	ministry of education	وزارة التعليم
pay by credit card	يدفع ببطاقة الائتمان	natural resourc	الموارد الطبيعية ces
pay for	يدفع	allow	يسمح
pay in cash	يدفع نقدا	among	بين
set up a business	ينشئ مشروع تجاري	anxious	قلق - تواق
thank for	يشكر من أجل	area	مساحة
trade with	يتاجر مع	arrange	يعد – يرتب
worry about	يقلق بشأن	arrangement	ترتيب – إعداد
log onto the internet	يدخل علي الانترنت	د pick up	
look for = search for	يبحث عن	نىك plastic ي	
order by phone	يطلب بالتليفون	<mark>pockets</mark> يد	
order from the internet	يطلب عن طريق الانترنت	popular	شعبی – محبوب
over the years	علي مر السنين	prefer	يفضل
pass from to	ينقل منإلي	problem	مشكلة
sell	يبيع	price	سعر
buy	يشتري	priceless	لا يقدر بثمن
borrow	يقترض / يستعير	Interest	یہم - اهتمام
lend	يسلف	Interesting	<i>ش</i> يق
advantage = merit	ميزة	habit	عادة (شخصية )
disadvantage= demerit	عيب	custom	عادة أو عرف سائد في المجتمع
safe	آمن	special	جاص (يتميز عن غيره)
dangerous = unsafe			خاص (يمتلكه أو يستخدمه
<b>C</b>	<b>.</b>		شخص أو مجموعة)
recently	حديثا	sample	عينة
refuse	يرفض	shoppers	متسوقين
report	يقرر – تقرير	shopping	ت <i>س</i> وق
researcher	باحث	technology	تكنولوجيا
salt	ملح	teenager	مراهق

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

62

0111 44 66 77 3

## Sec two

Places and speakers					
Place	Speaker	Speaker	Function	Guiding words	
Supermarket سوبر مارکت	shop بائعassistant			price / how much / pound / piaster change / per kilo/fresh / shopping bag	
grocer's / grocery البقالة	grocer البقال			cheese / milk / rice / cooking oil / tea bags / packet / flour / tomato juice	
greengrocer's محل الخضروات	greengrocer الخضرى	customer buyer بتب Request	ner er	equest er nquiry	/ vegetables / tomato / potatoes / cucumberغیار / carrots / onion / عفن garlic
Fruit seller's محل الفاكهټ	fruit seller الفکھانی		Ū F	apple / watermelon banana / orange / mango pear / guava / / melon /strawberryمشمش	
fish market حلقۃ السمك	fishmonger بائع السمك			رنجة / salmon / tuna / herring جمبری caviar /lobster /استاکوزا / fillet / fried کابوریا crab	
butcher's محل الجزارة	butcher الجزار			meat / fillet / المعالية / amb / beef الحم بقرى / amb / steak/bacon-ham	
Clothes shop محل ملابس	salesperson			Try on / dress / shirt / suit / socks /fitting room	
<ul> <li>B. It's lovely but I'd rather have it in white.</li> <li>A. Red is in fashion now?</li> <li>B. But I can't stand it</li> <li>A. All right. I'll bring you a white one.</li> </ul>			Speaker A: Speaker B:		
<ul> <li>(2) A. Can you show me where I can try this dress on?</li> <li>B. The fitting rooms are on the left over there.</li> </ul>					
<ul> <li>(3) A. Can I help you?</li> <li>B. Yes, please I want to buy a new suit.</li> <li>A. Please, have a look at the shop window to choose the style you like.</li> </ul>			o choose Speaker A:		
<ul> <li>(4) A. How much is it?</li> <li>B. It s 600 pounds.</li> <li>A. Ok. I will need a blue one.</li> </ul>			Speaker A: ····· Speaker B: ·····		
Mr Ahn	ned Al Daifi		63	0111 44 66 77 3	

## Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

# Sec two

(5)	<ul> <li>A. I would like to read a book about the 6th October war.</li> <li>B. you can find it on the third shelf, on the right.</li> </ul>	Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :
	<ul><li>A. How would you like to pay for it, sir?</li><li>B. By credit card.</li><li>A. Well .Shall I put it in a bag for you?</li><li>B. Yes, please.</li></ul>	Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :
	<ul><li>A. Can I help you madam?</li><li>B. Two kilos of meat, please.</li><li>A. It is 150 pounds.</li></ul>	Place:
(8)	<ul> <li>A. I want to buy a new blouse. Could you give me advice about the latest fashion?</li> <li>B. With pleasure. Floral blouses are now the latest fashion. The colour red is the most fashionable.</li> </ul>	Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :
(9)	<ul> <li>A. Our teacher asked us to read about pollution. Can you advise me about the best book to read?</li> <li>B. There are five books on that shelf on your right.</li> <li>A. I think the first one is the best.</li> </ul>	Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :
(10)	<ul><li>A. Good morning. Can I help you?</li><li>B. Yes, please. I want two tins of sardines, one kilo of rice and a packet of butter.</li></ul>	Place:
(11)	<ul> <li>A. I'd like some envelopes and a bottle of blue ink.</li> <li>B. OK, Here you are. That will be five pounds.</li> </ul>	Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :
(12)	<ul><li>A. What size and colour do you take?</li><li>B. Forty. I want them black with high heels.</li><li>A. Please try these on.</li></ul>	Place:
(13)	<ul> <li>A. Hello. I'd like to speak to the principal, please.</li> <li>B. I'm sorry. The principal is busy now. Can I take you message?</li> <li>A. My son won't be able to come to school today.</li> </ul>	Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :
	Mr Ahmed Al Daifi 64 0	111 44 66 77 3

#### Sec two

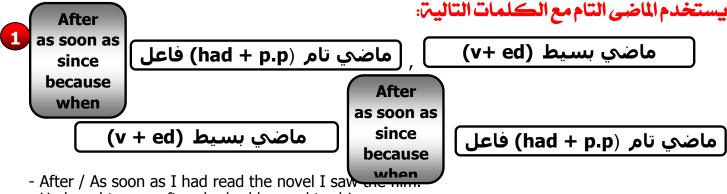
2017

الماضي التام The Past Perfect Tense

Form		التصريف الث d his friends.	ec مع الافعال المنتظمة ظ الافعال الشاذة They had watched a- I had gone to the c	<mark>حف</mark> film.
التكوين	يضاف للفعل (ied) اذا كان المصدر منتهيا بـ( y ) مسبوقا بحرف ساكن ويحذف حرف (y ) - Toka (she) had studied English.			
	*	<mark>قبل حدث اخر في الما</mark> nglish before I we	<mark>لماضي التام عن حدث وقع</mark> ped to bed	1- يعبر ا
Usage	لماضي:	ع قبل وقت معين في ا.	الماضي التام عن حدث وق	<mark>2</mark> يعبر
الإستذدام	ا had passed the exam before May. <b>3 كما يستخدم الماضي التام للتعبير عما قاله الشخص او اعتقده:</b>			
	Jana told me that they had already travelled to USA <b>4</b> مع الروابط في ازمنة الماضي			
	After he had finished, he went home. When I had visited Aswan, I saw beautiful things.			
	<b>5</b> كما ي <i>ستخد</i> م الماضي التام مع <b>if</b> الحالة الثالثة If I had had much money , I would have bought a car.			
Key Words الکلمات الدالة	after As soon as when because since already	بمجرد ان عندما بسبب	before By the time till / until no soonerthan hardlywhen scarcelywhen	قبل قبل حتي لم يكد حتى
Negative النفي	He had visited hi	s friends. 🛶 He	<b>تصريف الثالث لل</b> hadn't visited his frie adn't gone to the clu	nds.

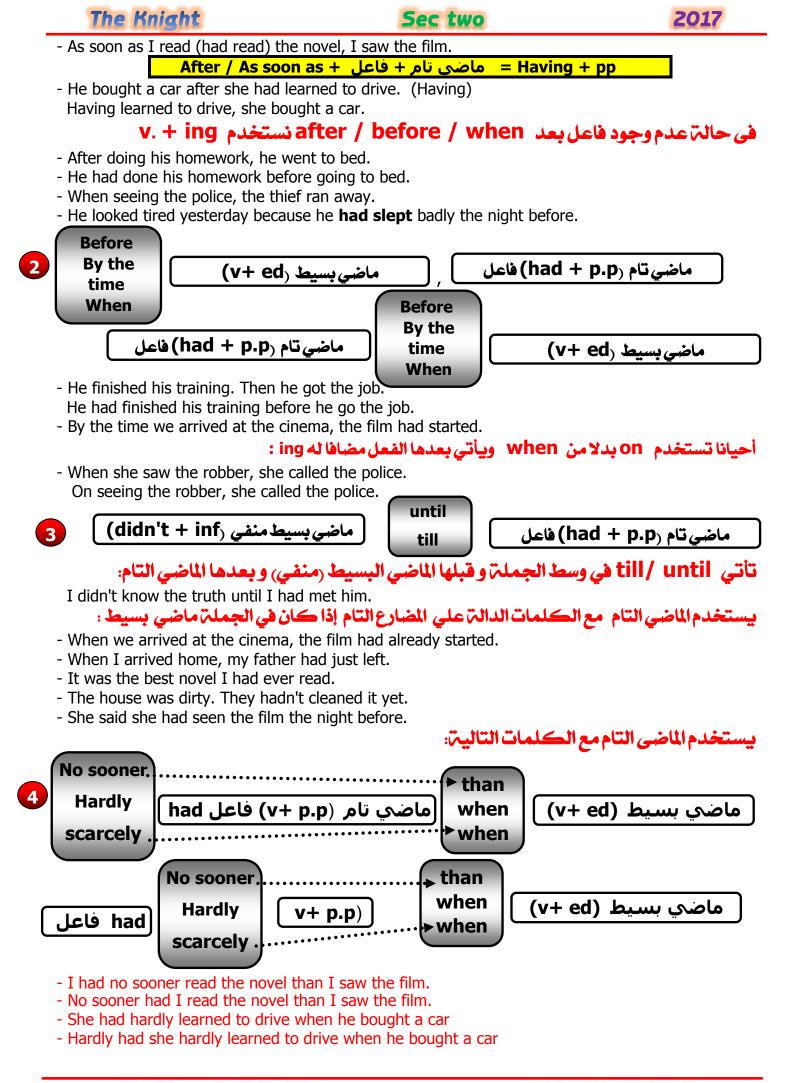
#### Sec two

Yes or No question	لفعل + الفاعل+ Had	····· + التصريف الثالث ۲	
السۋال بھل	He had visited his friends. 🛶 I had gone to the club. 🛶	. Had He visited his friends? had you gone to the club?	
Wh	Question article +	had + sub + v p.p?	
question السؤال باداة	He had visited his friends.  Who had He visited ? Had gone to the club. Where had you gone ?		
الإستفهام			
	لث للفعل+ had + الفاعل	المفعول + (p.p)التصريف الثان	
passive	الفاعل by + الفعل في التصريف الثالث + (had been) + المفعول به		
المبن <u>ج</u> ر المحر ا	Jana had played games. Games had been played		
للمجهول	They had eaten pasta 🗕	<ul> <li>Pasta had been eaten by them</li> </ul>	
	We had generated electricity in the power	Electricity had been generated in the power station.	
	We had burnt wood for cooking.	Wood had been burnt for cooking.	
	People had grown	<ul> <li>Vegetables had been grown grown.</li> </ul>	



- He bought a car after she had learned to drive.
  - They couldn't go swimming because they had forgotten their swimsuits.
    - after / as soon as يمكن استخدام الماضي البسيط بدلا من الماضي التام بعد
- After I read (had read) the novel, I saw the film.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi



Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

## Sec two

2017

Exercise	
Choose the correct answer:	
1. He had finished his training before he	
a-got b-had got c-would get d-gets	
2. After Ithe book, I gave it to my friend.	
a-read b-had read c-have read d-reading	
3. I helped him with his homework as soon as Imy own.	
a- do b- would do c- had done d-was doing	1
4. When I arrived at the station, the trainso I didn't catch it.	
a-leftb-would leavec-have leftd-had left5. He told me that healready bought a car.	
a-has b-has had c-had d-is having	
6. The secretary left the office afterthe letters.	
a-typed b-had typed c-typing d-was typing	
7. Hehome as soon as he had seen his brother off.	
a- returns b- had returned c- will return d- returned	
8. Ihim before I visited him.	
a-will phoneb-phonedc-had phonedd-phone9. My bossafter I had done my work.	
a-arrived b-had arrived c-arriving d-arrives	
10. She started her work when shethe baby to bed.	
a-had put b-puts c-has put d-will put	
11. I had finished my workleaving the office.	
a-before b-after c-when d-as soon as	5
12.When hethe game, he left in sadness.a- had lostb- was lostc- has lostd- would lost	
a- had lost b- was lost c- has lost d- would los	;t
13. The pupils went out as so on as the bell	
a- rings b- ringing c- had rung d- has run	g
14. Heme his address after I had asked him twice.	
a-had told b-tells c- told d -was telling	g
15. As soon as the pilot had seen the signal hea message	
a-had sent b-has sent c-will send d-sent	
16. When he looked into the street he found that the car	
a-had gone b-went c-has gone d-goes	
17. They decided to get married although theyeach other for only five months.	
a- have known b- had known c- know d-would known	
18. When I got home last night I found that somebody into the flat. <i>a- breaks b- broke c- had broken d- was breakir</i>	
19. Weour dinner before we went out for a walk.	ig
	d
a-had hadb-hadc-haved-have had20the letter after you had written it ?	4
a-Had you posted b-Did you post c-Do you post d- Have you post	ted
21. As soon as I heard the news I	
a- have told b- told c- had told d- was telling	
22. When I	
<i>a-write b- have written c- will write d- had written</i>	

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

68

23. She .....a car after she had learned to drive. a-has boughtb- boughtc- will buyd- was buying24.After she got to school, she realized she ......her homework. a- had been forgotten b- was forgotten c-has forgotten d- had forgotten 25. After she. .....home from work, she sat down on the sofa and fell asleep. *b- has come c- was coming d- had come* a-comes 26. By the time we reached the station, the train ..... a- had already left b- will already leave c- has left d- is already leaving 27. He had mended the car before ......it. c- selling a-sells b- sold d- had sold 28. They couldn't go swimming because they ......their swimming suits. a- were forgetting b- have forgotten c- will forget d- had forgotten 29. He went to bed immediately after. .....his homework. b- had done c- did a- doing d- has done 30. After she had written the letter, she ... a stamp on it and took it to the post aa-putsb- will putc- put31. The car didn't start ......we had given it a push. d- had put a- so that b- unless c- until d-because 32. The television didn't work ......Nadia had broken it. a-because b- until c- although d- if 33. I .....come back home till I had finished all my work. b- don't c- won't a- haven't d- didn't 34. The film was boring, so I turned off the TV before it ..... a- endsb- endedc- has endedd- had ended35.Having learned to drive, he .....a car. a- had boughtb- has boughtc- will buyd- bought36.I ......Europe. a) have never visited b) never visiting c) never visits d) never have visited 37. By the time my father was 18, he ..... at work for two years. a) have you been b) were you c) are you d) had you been 39. I didn't see my friend. When I arrived at her house, she ...... out. a) gone b) went c) has gone d) had gone 40. My sister's really happy. She ..... the school maths prize. a) has just won
b) just won
c) won just
d) just has won
41. In the past, people ...... the earth was flat. a) were thinking b) had thought c) thought d) have thought 42. Look at this camera I ..... for my sister yesterday. a) have boughtb) had boughtc) was buyingd) bought43. At 7.15 yesterday evening, Id) had boughtd) bought a) had had b) was having c) have had d) had 44. By the age of ten, I ..... to swim. a) had learnt b) have learnt c) learnt d) was learning 45. I didn't write to my friend until I ..... his letter. a) have received b) had received c) will receive d) was received

69

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

#### Sec two

#### Find the mistakes in each of the following sentences then write them correctly: 1. After taken my measurements, the tailor cut the material. (.....) 1. Alaa has been to France, he is still there. (..... 2. Alexandria was the last place I was spending a holiday. (..... 3. At the moment he has cleaned the room. (..... 4. By the time my father was 18, he has been at work for two (..... vears. 5. Have you ever play computer games. (..... Having watching TV, I went to bed. (..... 6. 7. He didn't buy the chain of restaurants after he had become (..... rich. 8. He didn't helped me last week. (..... 9. He had eaten meat when he fell ill. 10. He had enjoyed the food as soon as he tasted it. 11. He has been watching the film since the last hour. 12. He hasn't written letters recently. 13. He leaves school and worked in a bookshop. 14. He preferred read books to selling them. 15. He would give me back my money a few hours ago. 16. I am understanding this math problem very well. 17. I didn't eat hamburger since last October. 18. I don't speak to him since Christmas. 19. I had just seen my friend Mona. 20. I had stayed for two hours in the clinic after the doctor arrived. (..... 21. I will see a good film recently. 22. In 1999, I have visited my uncle in Alexandria. 23. In the past, people thought that the earth has been flat. 24. Just walking to school, I saw an accident 25. My sister is really happy. She is just winning the first prize. (..... No sooner had he seen the thief when he told the police. 26. 27. No sooner The boy had fallen off his bicycle than the policeman hurried to help him. 28. She has been mopping the floor when she heard the bad (..... news on the radio. 29. She slipped on a banana skin and breaks her leg. 30. What were you doing when I am calling you? (..... **31.** When my father come home, I was finishing my homework. (..... 32. When we returned back home, we found that someone broke (..... into our flat. 33. While was returning home, he saw the accident. (..... **34.** After taken my measurements, the tailor cut the material. (.....

Sec two

2017

# Translation

# Enrich your language

Harassment	التحرش	prevent	يمنع	region	منطقة
behaviour	سلوك	argue	يتجادل	face	يواجه
towards	نحو- تجاه	(united Nations)	الأمم المتحدة	due to	بسبب
actions	أفعال	Ministry	وزارة	decrease	يقلل
psychological	نفسي	Civil	مدني	fresh water	مياه عذبة
physical	جسدي- بدني	carry out	ينفذ	threaten	يهدد
harm	أذى حضرر	southern	جنوبي	resources	موارد
violate	ينتهك	develop	يطور – ينمي	industrial	صناعي
severe	شدید- قاسی	attract	يجذب	alternatives	بدائل
punishment	عقاب	investments	استثمارات	methods	طرق- أساليب

#### 9- A) Translate into Arabic:

Harassment is a bad behaviour that men and boys can do towards women or girls. It may be words or actions that cause psychological or physical harm. The government should stop those who violate the right of women by severe punishment.

2 Many people argue that the United Nations has failed because it has not been able to prevent wars. They argue that the idea of the UN as a kind of world police is not working . They give as examples the wars in Bosnia , Cambodia and many African countries.

The Ministry of Civil Aviation has carried out a giant project for an international airport in Sohag, Upper Egypt. The new airport is 15 kilometres south of Sohag. This will certainly develop the southern half of Egypt and attract investments to this region.

Countries all over the world will face many problems due to the expected decrease in the amount of fresh water. On the other hand, pollution threatens natural water resources especially in industrial countries. So, we have to find other alternatives methods to get fresh clean water.

#### Sec two



Test 1 (Unit 3 + Chapter 2)

Test I (Unit 5 + Chapter 2)
<u>1- Respond to each of the following situations:</u>
1- You want to ask which subject your teacher liked best when he/she was at school.
2- Someone asks you a question that you do not want to answer.
3- You want to ask your friend the reason why he/she likes English best.
4- You would like to thank someone for answering your questions.
2- Say where each of the following two mini-dialogues take place and who the
<ul> <li>speakers are:</li> <li>1- A: I'd like to change some money, please.</li> <li>B: Sure sir. Cash or travellers cheques?</li> <li>A: Travellers cheques.</li> <li>B: All right, sir. Please sign the cheques and show me your passport.</li> </ul>
2- A: How would you like to pay for this suit? B: By Master Card. A: That's fine. Place: Speaker A: Speaker B:
<u>3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:</u>
<ul> <li>I need some money. Can I some from you? <ul> <li>a) lend</li> <li>b) want</li> <li>c) borrow</li> <li>d) give</li> </ul> </li> <li>2- She needed to change some</li></ul>
<ul> <li>11- Whyaway last week-end?</li> <li>a) didn't you go</li> <li>b) haven't you gone</li> <li>c) won't you go</li> <li>d) are you going</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>12- When she went home she found that she the wrong book.</li> <li>a) buy</li> <li>b) has bought</li> <li>c) had bought</li> <li>d) would buy</li> <li>12- Before</li> </ul>

13- Before ..... the High Dam, some temples had been moved to safer places.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knight		Sec two	2017
a) had built	b) building	c) built	d) was building
14- The secretary left the	ne office after she	the let	ters.
a) types	<ul><li>b) had typed</li></ul>	c) typed	d) typing
15- It a lo	t last night.		
a) rained	b) has rained	<ul><li>c) had rained</li></ul>	d) raining
16- We s	some new plays lat	ely.	
a) see	b) will see	c) would see	d) have seen
<u>4- Find the mistakes in</u>	each of the foll	owing sentences t	<u>then write it correctly:</u>
1- Do you prefer mode	ern or tradition mu	sic?	

- 2- I can't send e-mails because there's problem with my internet connect.
- 3- There has been a real grow in the number of people with broadband.
- 4- I telephone Nadia as soon as I heard the news on the radio.
- 5- I don't seen him since he travelled abroad.
- 6- We have visited the pyramids last week.

## E) Writing

### 8- Write a paragraph about 100 words about:

"Money is a good servant and a bad master"

You can use the following guiding points:

Use money in a good way-It is the source of evils-Cause destruction to healthsmoking-addiction إدمان - People may kill.

### 9- A) Translate into Arabic:

Nobody is going to hand you success on a silver plate. If you want to make it, you'll have to make it on your own. In order to be successful, you should have courage, ambition, self-confidence and self-dependence. (June 2007)

.....

.....

B) Translate into English:

1- لقد أصبح التسوق عبر الانترنت أمرا شائعا جدا هذه الأيام. 2- يقدم العلماء الجديد كل يوم لخدمة البشرية .

73

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knight	1	2017				
ست بالترجمتي	حفظ 70 كلمت (كلمات عامة خاصة بالترجمة)					
	القواعد العامة في الترجمة					
culture		Pros and cons	مميزات و عيوب			
agriculture		civilization	حضارة			
industry		charming	خلاب - جذاب			
trade	التجارة	involve	يشمل - يتضمن			
economy	اقتصاد	project	مشروع			
tourism	سياحة	media	وسائل الاعلام			
The progress	التقدم	+	قناة السويس			
invest	يستثمر	transfer	ينقل			
investor	مستثمر	global	عالمي			
investment	استثمار	services	خدمات			
prosperity	الرخاء	Set up	ينشأ- يعد _ يؤسس			
welfare	الرفاهية	lifelong learning	التعلم مدي الحياة			
flourishing	الأذدهار	patience	الصبر			
national income	الدخل القومي	solidarity	التضامن			
Peace	السلام	production	الإنتاج			
rationalize	ترش <i>يد</i>	independence	الاستقلال			
a source of	مصدر ل	justice	العدل			
reform	إصلاح	injustice	الظلم			
improve - develop	يحسن/يطور	skill	المهارة			
solve	يحل	good	الخير			
Suitable for	مناسب ل	evil	الشر			
attract	يجذب	inspire	ملهم - اوحي			
environment	البيئة	adore	يعشق			
birth control	تنظيم النسل	pollution	التلوث			
crisis	أزمة	natural resources	موارد طبيعية			
stimulate	تنشيط	make best use of	يحسن استغلال			
awareness	الوعي	shortage	نقص			
unemployment	البطاله	In all fields	في كل مجالات			
protected from	يحمي من	hard currency	العملة الصعبة			
seek to	يسعي الي	devote	يكرس			
vital role	دور حيوي	efforts	جهود			
over population	الزيادة السكانية	prevent	يقي-يحمي			
encourage	يشجع	Youth	الشباب			
co-operate	يتعاون	overcome	يتغلب علي			
co-operation	التعاون	hinder	يعوق - عائق			

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

74

The Knight

2- حفظ الأفعال التي لا تحتاج إلي حروف جر:

" نحن نحتفل بعيد الطفولة "

الآن ترجم هذه الجملة

2017

We celebrate the Child day.

We enjoyed the party.

أين حرف الجر ؟ هذه الأفعال لا تحتاج بعدها حرف جر واليك بعض هذه الأفعال :

affect	يؤثر علي	admire	يعجب ب	
celebrate	يحتفل ب	owe	یدین ب	
feel	یشعر ب	include	يشتمل علي	
join	يلتحق ب	sacrifice	يضحي	
enjoy	يتمتع ب	recognize	يتعرف علي	
arrest	يقبض علي	obtain	يحصل علي	
reach	يصل إلي	fear	يخشي أن	
الشور عليك - من حقك ان تعبر عن رأيك خرية ولكن يجب ان خترم رأى الآخرين. (ث ع 2007)				
(ٹ ع 2003)	يقى الراقية.	اللاستمتاع بالموس	– أحب الذهاب إلى الأوبرا	
الصديح :	، كتابة الجملة في زمنها	الشائعة حتى تتملن عز	1- حفظ تصريفات الافعال ا	
"	بنيأهم الأهداف التستنسم	أحديم ترابي التعاري		

فمثلا : "لقد أصبح تطوير التعليم من أهم الأهداف التي تسعي الحكومة لتحقيقها"

Developing education has become one of the most important aims which our government tries to achieve.

لاحظ هنا استخدام المضارع التام والذي يتكون من ( has & have + p.p. ) وقد آثرنا استخدام هذا الزمن لوجود نتيجة وأثرا لهذا الحدث الآن.



- لقد وهب الله مصر الكثير من الأماكن السياحية الجذابة والطقس الرائع (2ث 2006)

75

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi







57-Being a good citizen requires a lot of civilized behaviour like helping the people in need. Imagine you were in their place! Wouldn't you like to have other people standing by your side? (2012)

58-To make paper from wood, logs are broken into small pieces which are mixed with chemicals and then bleached. Water is removed from the mixture, which then passes through hot rollers to produce dry paper.(2013))

59- Egypt has many amazing works of ancient engineering. At the south of Aswan, Abu Simbel is the site of two temples. These were carved into a cliff in1250 BC.

60- Growing older is a natural process that we cannot avoid. However, some people keep their looks for a longer period than others. Their secret lies in enjoying life's pleasures and having healthy habits. (2014 أول نظام حديث)

61- Natural disasters occur when forces of nature damage the environment and affect thousands of people annually. These include earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, droughts, volcanic eruptions, fires, and extreme hot or cold temperatures. (2014)

62- Thomas Edison invented a machine called the phonograph when he was experimenting to improve the efficiency of a telegraph transmitter. The device had two needles: one for recording and one for playback. (2014 ثان نظام قديم)

(أول نظام جديد2015)

64- Sometimes we cannot help listening to music. Music can be used for entertainment as well as for treating 63- Tourism is a cultural aspect where people of different languages and cultures meet. They can exchange ideas about many issues and interests. It further helps deepen peaceful coexistence among nations. some physical and mental illnesses. It usually makes people enjoy what they do. ( 2015 أول نظام قديم )

1- بدأت الحكومة المصرية حملة لاستعادة أثارها من الدول الأجنبية. (ث ع 2010ثان) ( ث ع 2010ثان) 2- علينا أن نتعامل بجدية مع ورد النيل الذي يمتص كميات هائلة من الماء. 3- لقد وضعت مصر أول لبنه في صرح الديمقراطية الحقيقية في يوم 19 مارس. ( تْ ع 2011 أول) يرى الكثيرون أن العولمة تخدم الدول الغنية على حساب الدول الفقيرة. (ثع 2011 أول) -4 علينا بترشيد استخدام المياه العذبة وإلا سنواجه شدة الظمأ مستقبلا ( تْ ع 2011ثان) -5 لكي تزدهر السياحة، يجب أن يعتبر كل مصرى نفسه مرشدا سياحيا. ( تْ ع2011 تْان) -6 ثبت علميا أن الشكولاته لها بعض الفوائد الصحية للقلب. -7 ( ٹ ع 2012 أول) الماء أصل الحياة فلا تفسد البيئة بتلويث مياه النيل . (ث ع 2012أول ) -8 أفكر جديا في التسجيل في دورة كمبيوتر بعد التخرج. ( ث ع2012 ثان ) -9 فى بعض المنازل حديثًا تستخدم الطاقة الشمسية في تسخين المياه . ( ث ع 2012 ثان) -10 تستخدم الطاقة الشمسية لتوليد الكهرباء في بعض محطات الطاقة العملاقة. ( ث ع 2013أول) -11 عفوا، هل يمكن أن ترشدني إلى أقصر طريق للوصول إلى إستاد القاهرة? ( ثع 2013 أول) -12 كثرة المال لا توفر بالضرورة حلولا للمشاكل . ( ث ع 2013ثان) -13 ما نوعية الأنشطة التي تحب أن تمارسها خلال نهاية الأسبوع ؟ -14 ( ث ع 2013 ثان ) 15- تستخدم التكنولوجيا الحديثة هذه الأيام في مجالات متنوعة كالطب و الفلك و الهندسية الوراثية . ( ث ع أول نظام قديم ) ( ث ع2014 ثان قديم) 16- يعتبر العمل الثنائي الخاص أحد الطرق الناجحة في تدريس اللغات الأجنبية. بناء السدود أمر ضرورى للتحكم في الأنهار التي تسبب الفيضانات. ( ث ع 2014 ثان قديم) -17 يواجه متسلقوا الجبال العديد من الصعاب التي قد تودي بحياتهم . (ث.ع.2014) -18 ألا تعتقد أن در إسة ثقافة الشعوب تساعدنا على فهمهم جيدا؟ (ث.ع.2014) -19 ينبغي علينا بذل المزيد من الجهد لحماية البيئة من التلوث السمعي والبصري . ( ث ع 2015 أول) -20 يحب الصغار و الكبار قراءة القصص البوليسية لأنها شيقة و مسلية. (ث ع 2015 أول) -21 تمكننا أجهزة الحاسب الآلى والإنترنت من الاتصال بكل أنحاء العالم. (ٹ ع 2015قدیم) -22 ( ٹ ع 2015 قدیم) 23- المعرفة قوة، وهي ما يميز البشر عن غيرهم من المخلوقات. -24

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

79

### Sec two



Exercise on Unit (1,2,3	
1- Mention the place, the speakers and the language function:	
<ul> <li>(1) A. Good morning, Mr. Mohamed. Please sit down. First of all could me why you are interested in working for us</li> <li>B. Well, I've done this kind of work before and I have always enjuorking with people. Yes, please.</li> <li>(2) A. That shirt is 50 pounds, sir.</li> <li>B. Can I pay by debit card?</li> <li>A. Yes, certainly.</li> </ul>	Sneaker A
<ul> <li><u>2- Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:</u></li> <li>1. I find it very difficult to decisions quickly.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>a. do</li> <li>b. get</li> <li>c. make</li> <li>2. Scientists are stillinto making cars safer.</li> </ul>	d. come
a. doing b. researching c. retiring	d. trying
3 I was out shopping; I saw three of my friends from school.	
a. Because b. While c. if	d. Although
<ol> <li>My uncle does not enjoy in big cities.</li> </ol>	0
a. drive b. to drive c. driven	d. driving
5. All my sisters are married, but my brother is still	
a. one b. single c. alone	d. free
6. It is not kind to fun of people because of the way they speak.	
a. make b. do c. have	d. laugh
7. You have to study for a long timeyou want to train to be a doctor.	
a. while b. but c. although	d. if
8. Have you ever a famous person?	
a. meet b. met c. meeting	d. meets
9. While I home, I saw some of my friends.	
a. am walking b. was walking c. had walked	d. walk
10. The people of LilliputGulliver to the ground so he couldn't escape.	
a. put a. fell c. tied	d. made
11. It is easy to change foreign a into Egyptian money	d na sun da
a. money a. coins C. currency	d. pounds
12. We can give the money to organizations.         a. charitable       b. changeable       c. research	d. fanatical
a. charitable b. changeable c. research <b>4- Find the mistakes in each of the following sentences, then write</b>	
1. He leaves school at 14 and worked in a bookshop.	
<ol> <li>he preferred read books to selling them.</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>He was one of the most brilliant scientist of that time.</li> </ol>	

3-Read the following passage, then answer the questions:-

#### The story of money

Today, most people put their cash into a bank account. Thousands of years ago, people did not use money at all. If they wanted to have something, they gave the owner something that belonged to them. Later, many different things were used as money in different parts of the world, including sharks' teeth.

In time, people decided to use gold as money because everybody accepted it and it looked beautiful. The first gold coins were made in Lydia (now western Turkey). But gold was very heavy. The Chinese were the first people to make and use paper money. When the Italian explorer Marco Polo went to China in the thirteenth century, he was surprised to see people using paper money. Later, in Europe, people started to leave their gold in banks and paid for things with notes from their bank.

Today, people still use coins and bank notes, but there are many other ways of paying, including cheques, credit cards and online payments.

80

**A-** Answer the following questions:

- 1. Thousands of years ago, what did people do if they wanted something?
- 2. Why did people choose gold as a kind of money?
- 3. Why do you think the Chinese used paper money?
- 4. Why do you think Marco Polo was surprised to see paper money?

**B-** Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:



	The Knight	Sec two	2017		
1.	Where do most people keep money these d	lays?			
	a. in their pockets	b. under their bed			
	c. in a bank account	d. in a box			
2.	What was the problem with gold?				
	a. Some people didn't think it was real mon	ey,			
	b. There wasn't enough for everyone.				
	c. People preferred bank notes.				
	d. It was very heavy.				
3.	Where did Marco Polo come from?				
	a. China b. Lydia	<mark>c.</mark> Turkey	d. Europe		
4. \	Vrite a paragraph of about 100 words about:				
	a job that you would like to	do when you finish yo	ur education		
a) 1	ranslate into Arabic :-				
peo	a) Translate into Arabic :- Louis Pasteur, the French scientist, has done great services to humanity. He managed to discover how people could catch diseases. He also devised ways of preventing diseases from passing from one person to another.				

b) Translate into English :-

- هل تذهب للسباحة مع أصدقائك أثناء العطلة الصيفية ؟
  - 2. عندما استيقظت بالأمس ، كان أبى قد غادر إلى مكتبه .

# Sec two { Practice Test 1 }

2017

#### A. Language Functions

A- Language Functions				
<u>1- Respond to each of the following situations:</u>				
1. A friend asks you why you enjoy reading newspapers.				
2. A friend asks you a question you would prefer not to answer.				
3. You want to know a friend's opinion of a book you have both read.				
4. You want to know which subject your uncle enjoyed most whe				
2- Mention the place, the speakers and the language function:				
<b>1.</b> A. For homework, please do Exercises A and B on page 20.	Place:			
B. Could you repeat that, please?	Speaker A:			
A. Certainly. Do exercises A and B on page 20.	Speaker B:			
A. Ochanny. Do excreises A and D on page 20.	Function:			
<b>2.</b> A. How would you like to pay for it, sir?	Place:			
B. By credit card, please.	Speaker A:			
A. That's fine, sir. Shall I put it in a bag for you?	Speaker B:			
B. No, thank you. It's starting to rain, so I think I'll wear it now	the second se			
<b>B</b> – Vocabulary and Structure				
<u>3- Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:</u>				
1. My father has just bought a camera				
	d on computer			
<ul> <li>a. by internet</li> <li>b. by website</li> <li>c. online</li> <li>2. I'dbe a doctor than a dentist.</li> </ul>	d. on computer			
a. rather b. prefer c. want	d. like			
3. I have a very important decision to next week.				
a. make b. have c. come	<mark>d.</mark> do			
4. In the evenings, I like the internet.				
a. surfing b. travelling c. going	<mark>d.</mark> running			
5. Scientists are doing into new kinds of energy.				
a. study b. research c. work	d. experiment			
6 people live with their families before they are married	•			
a. Single b. Individual c. Alone	d. Professional			
<ol> <li>Application forms often ask people about their status.</li> </ol>				
a. married b. waiting c. marital				
8. My father works very hard, and he working even whe				
a. gets on b. goes back c. gets up	d. goes on			
9. Surgeons operations to help people get better.				
a. do b. make c. take	d. bring			
10. Professor Magdi Yacoub is a famous heart surgeor				
a. change b. move c. transport	d. transplant			
<b>11</b> . Mother Teresa really a difference in people's lives.				
a. making b. made c. did	d. does			
12. It's OK tomistakes when we are learning something for the	ne first time.			
a. do b. have c. make	d. take			
13. My father is aHe works in politics.a. diplomatb. politicianc. surgeon	<mark>d</mark> . pilot			
14. Can you give me an for being late to class today?				
a. example b. imagination c. explanation	d. invitation			
15 I studied as hard as I could, I only scored 70% on r	ny exam.			
a. Although b. If c. Because	d. However			
16. It's to think that horses can fly!				
a. famous b. ridiculous c. available	d. traditional			
4- Find the mistakes in each of the following sentences, then write				
1. This car factory does parts for cars and buses.	()			
2. Have you ever meet a famous person?	()			
Mr Ahmed Al Daifi 82	0111 44 66 77 3			

	The Knight	Sec two	2017
3.	When you pay with money, you p	bay in credit cash.	()
4.	I don't like meat. I prefers to eat t	fish.	()
5.	Something that contains new and	d interesting ideas is traditional	()
6.	The children of our children are o	called our grandparents.	()
		C- Reading (8 Marks)	

#### 5) Read the following passage, then answer the questions;

A goal is something you want to achieve. First, decide what your goal is. For example, do you want to pass a test? Do you want to be a doctor? When you have decided on your goal, write it down on paper and look at it every day. Then decide what you must do to succeed

Some people never reach their goal because they think it is impossible. But you must always believe that your goals are possible. Don't think, "This test is difficult. I'll probably fail". Instead, think, "This test is difficult, but I've to enjoy your work. Keep looking at the goal you wrote on paper and think how happy you will be when you succeed. Think about that happiness "while you are working and you will enjoy your work worked hard and I will pass it

#### A- Answer the following questions:

- 1. What is this passage about?
- 2. What should you do when you have written your goal on paper?
- 3. Why do some people not reach their goal?
- <u>B- Choose the best answer from a, b, c or d:</u>
- 4. What is the opposite of pass?
  - a. succeed b. fail
  - c. lose
- 5. What kind of things are most people successful at ?
  - a. Things that are easy.
  - c. Things that they enjoy doing.
- b. Things that are difficult.
- d. Things they work hard at.

### 6) Read the following passage, then answer the questions;

One day, I was waiting for a friend in town when I saw two men. One was sitting on the pavement wearing old clothes. He had a hat in front of him. As people passed, he said, "Can you give me money, please?" Some people threw coins into his hat, but most walked past. The other man, who was wearing a suit, stopped people and asked them politely to lend him money to buy petrol for his car. Most people happily gave him coins or notes. During the ten minutes I was watching him, he collected a lot of money. He put it all in his pocket, but did not go to buy petrol I soon realised that both men just wanted money. The one in the old clothes needed money more than the one in the suit, but the one in the suit got more money. Isn't that strange?

d. miss

#### A- Answer the following questions:

- 1. How did the two men look different?
- 2. What did the writer think about what he had seen?
- 3. What does the word most refer to in but most walked past?

#### B- Choose the best answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. Why was the man's hat in front of him?
  - a. It had fallen off his head.
  - b. It was there on the pavement before he sat down.
  - c. He put t there for people to throw money into.
  - d. He had taken it off because it was a hot day.
- 5. Why didn't the man in the suit go to buy petrol?
  - a. There was already petrol in his car. b. He was going to buy petrol later. c. He didn't have a car.

# d. He had lied about why he needed money.

### D-The Novel (Gulliver's Travels) (9 Marks)

#### A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. Where was Lemuel Gulliver born?
- 2. How many brothers did Gulliver have?
- 3. What did Mr. Bates teach Gulliver to do?
- 4. Why was Gulliver keen on learning how to sail in his free time?

B) Read the following quotation, then answer the questions:

## Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

83





#### " I don't want you to go, but if that's the only way we can earn enough to live well, then so be it."

- 1. Who said this?
- 2. To whom was it said?
- 3. Do you agree with what this person said? Explain why or why not.
- C) Find the mistake in each of the following sentences and correct
- 1. When Gulliver had finished his studies, he went to work as a surgeon on a ship called The Shadow.
- 2. Gulliver reached a country called Blefuscu after The Antelope sank.

#### **E**-Writing

8. Write a paragraph of about 100 words about: (6 marks)

### A job that you would like to do when you finish your education

### 9. A) Translate into Arabic: (3 marks)

Egyptians are proud of Professor Magdi Yacoub. Thanks to his high qualifications, he has become the pioneer of heart transplant operations. Though he is in his 70s, he is still making great efforts for the sake of children with heart problem.

B) Translate into English: ( 2 marks)

- أقوم الآن بعمل بحث عن التكنولوجيا الحديثة.
- د. لم يسبق لي بزيارة أي بلد اجتبى في أوربا أو أمريكا من قبل.

The Knight				Sec two	2017
	OI		A	Team	work
		art D		الحصة الثامنة	
Adult	ىد	بالغ / راش	شخص	mix with	يخلط ب
attached to=tied	to	مربوط بـ	يربط_	specialize in	يتخصص في
bring up			يربى	do sport	يمارس رياضة
cooperate with		مع	يتعاون	editor	محرر
cooperation		ć	التعاون	deliver	يسلم
pack	ات	ن الحيوانا	قطيع ه	survive	ينجو من حادث
combination		خليط	مزيج /	survival	نجاة من حادث
string		ِ دوبارة	خيط /	quality	نوعية – جودة
tolerance			تسامح	score	يحرز هدف
team		جماعى	فريق /	articles	أدوات - مقالات
team sports		ت جماعية	رياضات	designer	مصمم
team games		جماعية	العاب	deliver	يسلم
individual sports				goalkeeper	حارس مرمی
sports centre		اضی	مرکز رہ	answer to	حل أو إجابة ل
referee			حكم	ask for advice	يطلب نصيحة
decision			قرار	benefit from	ی <i>س</i> تفید من
exciting			مثير	come out	تصدر (صحيفة مثلا)
group		ية	مجموع	go on holiday	يذهب في أجازة
keep			يحفظ	hunt in packs	يصطاد في مجموعات
prediction			تنيؤ	live in groups	يعيش في جماعات
instructions		ت	تعليمان	refer to	يشير إلي
squash		ش	إسكوانا	related to	مرتبط بـ
price				lose to	يخسر أمام
reason			سبب	solution to	حل ل
mix		/ يختلط	يخلط /		ذئب
choose / chose /		sen	يختار	wolves	ذئاب
depend on = rely	/ on		يعتمد		خبرة – تجربة في الحياة
trainers			•	experiment	تجربه علمية
situation	 			sports clothes	ملابس رياضية
prey			فريسة	Wild	بري - متوحش

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi



attach	- To fasten or join one thing to another.	يربط / يرفق			
Bring up	- To look after children until they are adults.	يربي انسان			
cooperate	- To work with someone else in order to achieve what you both want.	يتعاون			
group	- Several people or things that are all together in the same place or that are connected in some way.	مجموعة			
pack	مجموعة حيوانات تصطاد معا				
string	- A thin rope made of several twisted threads , used fo tying things.	حبل رفيع / خيط			
Tolerance	<ul> <li>allowing others to do what they want without criticizing punishment.</li> </ul>	تسامح			
team	- People who play a sport or game together, or	فريق			
a <u>win / bea</u>	people who work together to do a particular job. t:				
	ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	/ مساب			
	natch / a game_an award / a prize) يفوز بـ / يكسب				
	يهزم (فريق a team / شخص meone مُسْخص a team م				
	<u>e / experiment:</u> <b>اس</b> م یعد countable): خبرة				
	التي يمر بها الانسان في حياته)	(يقصد بها الأحداث ا			
- His <b>experiences</b> in Germany were rather depressing.					
• experience (uncountable أَسم لا يعد): خبرة					
(يقصد بها المعرفة التى يكتسبها الانسان عن طريق العمل) I'm afraid I don't have much sales <b>experience</b> -					
- I'm afraid I don't have much sales <b>experience</b> . • <b>experiment</b> : تجربة (تستخدم عندما نتحدث عن العلماء و أبحاثهم					
• experiment: تجربه (تستخدم عندما تتخدت عن العلماء و ابخانهم - They did a number of experiments last week.					
<u>&gt; teach / le</u>					
• teach / taught / taught: يعلم					
- She taught English to foreign students.					
• learn:					
<u>a team / gr</u>	rning to play the piano.				
	فريق (الناس الذي يلعبون رياضة أو يعملون معا لانجاز عمل معين)				
	saved by a <b>team</b> of doctors.				
جماعة (بعض الناس أو الأشياء الذين يكونون معا في مكَّان ما) <b>group:</b> •					
- Everyone please get into <b>groups</b> of work.					
• <b>pack</b> : (من الحيوانات البرية) قطيع - Wolves usually hunt in a <b>pack</b> .					
	• play / do a sport (game): يلعب / يمارس رياضة بالم				
- We do / play a lot of <b>sport</b> at this school.					
• <b>sports</b> : (adjective)     (کیاضی (صفة و تسـتخدم قبل بعض الکلمات)     (adjective) مهرجان ریاضی     a <b>sports</b> festival      ملابس ریاضیة     a					
Sports Cioti					

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi



# التعاون Cooperation

A friend who is playing in an important football match this afternoon asks for advice. What will you say? " I think you should try to score lots of goals"? this is helpful, but perhaps the best advice is " Don't forget you are part of a team. Pass the ball to other players. "

There are many situations where groups of people need to cooperate to succeed , for example , surgeons , who work with a team of doctors and nurses to help patients, or scientists who have to work in large, complex teams to send people into space.

Animals also cooperate. For example, lions hunt their prey in packs, and elephants live in family groups to bring up their young and protect ill members. In a recent experiment, scientists showed

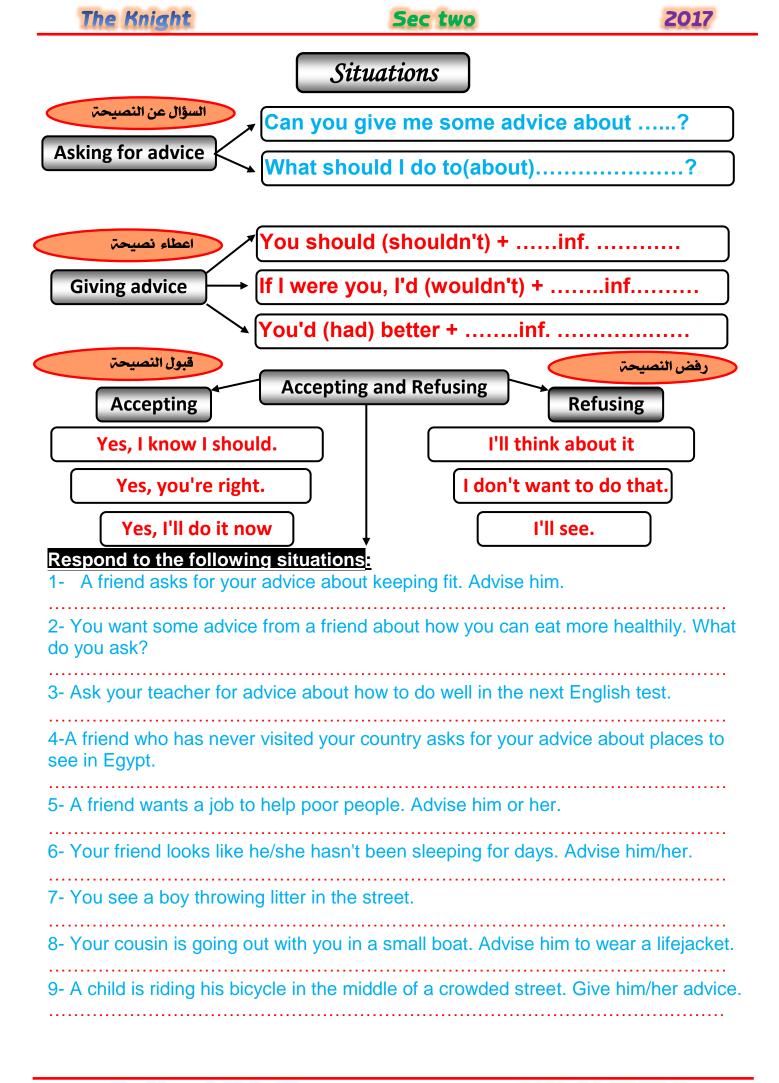
that even birds can cooperate on complex jobs. Two birds were put into a cage with a box of food outside. The birds could see the food , but they had to pull pieces of string attached to the box *to get the food* into their cage.

If only one bird pulled a string, the box didn't move . However , if both birds pulled the strings at the same time, they moved the box and got the food.

To be successful team member, you may need to cooperate with people who are very different from you and who you may not like. To succeed you will have to show tolerance and work with these people. Imagine what would happen if a nurse refused to help a doctor.







The Knight Sec two 2017 Exercise Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d 1. Ali has no.....for jokes of any kind. All employees do not like him. a) cooperation b) situation c) tolerance d) difference 2. His.....is that I will be a successful player. a) decision b) prediction C) intention d)cooperation 3. .....among people is very important. a) Decision b) Prediction c) Intention d)Cooperation 4. Children always want to do something with other people.... their own age. a) on b) at c) with d) of 5. How many times have you been .....in Squash? a) won b) beaten C) gained d) hit 6. Tennis is a sport which you can't play.....your own. a) in b) by C) on d) with 7. If you ask me. you should.....football or basketball. a) make b do C) get 8. How long has Usama been working......the project? d) train a) in b) at c) on d) about 9. Before starting any work, you need to.....some decisions. d) show a) do b) make c) get 10. The teacher asked us to get into.....of four. a) teamsb) packsc ) flocksd ) herds11.Basketball and volleyball are.....sports. a) collective b) team c) individual d) double 12. How often does Mohammed.....sports? a) make b) go c) have d) do 13. What sports are you clever..... a)in b) on c) at d) to 14. practicing sports can make you always..... a) fit b) suitable c) proper d) fitted 15. Wolves usually hunt in a ..... a) team b) pack c) flock d) herd 16. The ill old man was saved by a.....of doctors. a) team b) pack c) flock d) herd 17. The.....of oxygen and hydrogen makes water. a)cooperation b) combination c) prediction d) intention 18. His.....is to pass all of his exams next year. He is going to study hard. a) cooperation b) combination c) prediction d) intention 19. Getting full marks .....on how you have studied your lessons. a)turnsb) dependsc) getsd) switches20.They need some other clues to.....that the thief is guilty. a)suggest b) prove c) improve d) approve 21. How.....are you at basketball? a) well b) better c) good d)best 22. Are you good at football or you just......with your friends? a)mix b) acid c) mingle يختلط d) blend

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

89

23. What could.....wrong if a nurse refused to help a doctor? a) makeb)goc) haved )come24. You should......tolerance to all people. a) do b)make c) appear d) show 25. Running and squash are..... sports. a) teamb) singlec) onlyd ) individual26. What can I do to.....fit?a) saveb) keepc) retaind) protect 27. The boys are starting lots of sports at the......centre. a) sports b) sportive c) sporting d) sport 28. A football player mustn't forget that he is..... of a team. a) a part b) the part c) part d) parts 29. Parents always care about bringing.....their children in a good way. a) down b) up c) outd) off 30. If you are a football player, don't play alone and...the ball to the other players. a)catch b)throw c)hit d) pass 31. The problem is so.....that we can't find a solution to it. a) compound
b) giant
c) complex
d) enormous
32. The experiment......the two birds shows that even birds can cooperate. a) ab) withc) aboutd) in33.......hunt their preys in packs a) Lions b)Cats C)Donkeys d) Birds 34. There are many..... where people shouldwork together a)situations b) packs c) co operations d) experiments 35. We need to.....to finish the work in a short time. a) cooperate b) bring tip c) attach d) mix 36. Who will you cooperate.....? a) onb) inc) atd) with37.Did you benefit......the story you read? a) ofb)withc) byd)from38.How many......does a football team have? b)packs c)sports d) staff a) members 39. He was happy because he had won the tennis ..... a) grouping b) combination c) tournaments d) collection 40. What.....can you give for coming late? a) reason b) cause c) effect d) centre 41. He is thinking deeply as he wants to make a..... a) combination b) decision c) result d) reason 42. The salary you will get..... on your experience. a) dependsb) choosesc) mixesd) proves43. He is a good player. He has......a lot of goals. c) scored d) attached a) won b) gained 44. He always asks his father..... advice. a) on b) about c) for d) at 45. We need some pieces of.....to tie the little tree to the stick. a) string b) pack c) chain d) preys 46. .....show that even birds can cooperate.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knight	Sec two	2017
<ul> <li>47. In order to get the board</li> <li>a) contacted b) touched</li> <li>48. I study English and A</li> <li>a) on b) in</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>b) Experiments c) Discoveries</li> <li>b) Experiments c) Discoveries</li> <li>b) attached d) communicated</li> <li>c) attached d) communicated</li> <li>c) with d) at</li> <li>c) with d) at</li> </ul>	to it. e this year.
a) from b) than	c)to d)of	•
<ol> <li>Doctors advise peop spreading infection.</li> <li>Doctors test athletes</li> </ol>	each of the following sentence le not to mingle with other people wi  regular for drugs nowadays ily packs to bring up their young and	hen there is a
<ol> <li>Football players pass</li> <li>For animals and hum</li> </ol>	Il are group sports s the ball to each other until one play nans, cooperate is important for surv onal experiment, what are the qualiti	/ival
<ol> <li>8. He always makes tol</li> <li>9. He is very different th</li> <li>10. Her intend is to pass</li> <li>11. How do elephants he</li> <li>12. I hope Egypt will win</li> <li>13. I like him because he</li> <li>14. If you ask me, you sh</li> <li>15. Lions hunt their prey</li> <li>16. My shoes are so tight</li> <li>17. My sister studies har</li> <li>18. Parents should bring</li> <li>19. Running is a kind of</li> <li>20. Scientists found that their food in this way</li> <li>21. She is so kind person</li> <li>22. She scored the tenni</li> <li>23. She told that Ali had</li> <li>24. Squash and swimmin</li> <li>25. Summer in kuwait is</li> <li>26. The combine of the w</li> <li>27. The herd of doctors of</li> <li>28. The marks you get d</li> <li>29. The student asked h</li> </ol>	lerance to the employees in his com han his brother. all of her exams next year. brazil in football one day. Brazil in football one day. brazil in football or basketball. brould train football or basketball. in herds. that they don't suit my feet at all. that they don't	pany.
	ng are contacted to that box. eam person, you may need to coope	erate with other

The	Knight	

2017

Part 1

الحصة التاسعة

araa	", <del></del>	mass modia	NI NTI Ici	
area		mass media	وسائل الإعلام	
arrangement		manager	مدير	
badminton		members	أعضاء - أفراد	
beat		Wrestling	مصارعة	
bit		weather	طقس	
boxing	ملاكمة	weekend	نهاية الإسبوع	
bring up	يربى	wheel	عجلة	
cage	قفص	wind	رباح	
cartoons	کارتون	rainy	ممطر	
choice	إختيار	reader	قارئ	
combine	يركب – يخلط	recent	حديث	
complex	معقد	refuse	يرفض	
decide on	يقرر	reply	يرد	
definite	محدد	achieve	يحقق / ينجز	
elephant	فیل	hunt	يصطاد (حيوان)	
enormous	عديد	practise	يمارس	
expect	يتوقع	display	يعرض / عرض	
experiment	تجربة	look like	يشبه	
extra	إضافى	keep / get fit	يخافظ على لياقته	
fall off	يسقط	care for	یعتی ب	
final	نہائی	popular with	محبوب من	
pass	يعبر - يمرر	look out of	يطل من (النافذة)	
patients	مرضى	break down	/ يتعطل / ينهار	
photographer	مصور	get on with	يساير / يجارى	
piece of	جزء من	intend	ینوی / یق <i>صد</i>	
plan	خطة	intension	نية / ق <i>صد</i>	
predict	يتنبأ	pass the ball to	يمرر الكرة إلي	
prefer	يفضل	people of different ages		
make prediction	يتنبأ	مار	الناس من مختلف الأعر	

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

92

Places and speakers
---------------------

		Speaker	Function	Guiding words	
Supermarket سوبر مارکت	shop بائعassistant			price / how much / pound / piaster change / per kilo/fresh / shopping bag	
grocer's / grocery البقالټ	grocer البقال			cheese / milk / rice / cooking oil / tea bags / packet / flour / tomato juice	
greengrocer' s محل الخضروات	greengrocer الخضرى	ner er	customer buyer Request Offer	vegetables / tomato / potatoes / / carrots / onion / خيار ثوم fresh / rotten /عفن	
Fruit seller's محل الفاكهټ	fruit seller الفکهانی	custor buye		apple / watermelon banana / orange / mango pear / guava / / melon /strawberryمشمش apricot	
fish market حلقۃ السمك	fishmonger بائع السمك		طلب عرض تفسار	shrimpsرنجة / salmon / tuna / herring جمبری caviar /lobster /استاکوزا / / fillet / fried کابوریا fillet / fried	
butcher's محل الجزارة Clothes shop	butcher الجزار salesperson			/ سالحم بقری / meat / fillet / الحم بقری / meat / fillet / غبدة steak/bacon-ham Try on / dress / shirt / suit / socks	
محل ملابس				/fitting room	
(2) A. Can you	. I'll bring you a v u show me wher ng rooms are or	e I can ti	ry this dre	Spookor B	
A. Please,	elp you? ease I want to bu have a look at t e you like.	-		D choose Place:	
(4) A. How mu B. It s 600 A. Ok. I wil		1e.		Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :	
	ike to read a boo find it on the th				
Mr Ahr	ned Al Daifi		93	0111 44 66 77 3	

The Knight	Sec two	2017
<ul> <li>(6) A. How would you like to</li> <li>B. By credit card.</li> <li>A. Well .Shall I put it in a</li> <li>B. Yes, please.</li> </ul>		Place:
<ul> <li>(7) A. Can I help you madam</li> <li>B. Two kilos of meat, plea</li> <li>A. It is 150 pounds.</li> </ul>		Place:
•		Place:
you advise me about t	on that shelf on your right.	Place:
<ul> <li>(10) A. Good morning. Can I</li> <li>B. Yes, please. I want tw rice and a packet of b</li> </ul>	wo tins of sardines, one kilo of	Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :
(11) A. I'd like some envelop B. OK, Here you are. T		Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :
<ul><li>(12) A. What size and colour</li><li>B. Forty. I want them b</li><li>A. Please try these on.</li></ul>	lack with high heels.	Place:
message?	k to the principal, please. pal is busy now. Can I take you e to come to school today.	Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :

	The Knight	Sec two	2017
	Futur	e forms	
		سىتقبل :	يوجد اربع اشكال للتعبير عن الم
0	Future simple (will /shall + inf.)	المستقبل البسيط	
2	be (am / is / are ) going to + inf.	المستقبل البسيط باستخدام	
₿	(am / is / are ) + inf. + ing	المضارع المستمر	
4	(inf. / inf. + s)	المضارع البسيط	
	• Future simple (will a	بط (shall + inf.)	المستقبل البسب
Us	age الأستخدام		
0	Prediction without evidence	iti t	التنبؤ بالأحداث بدون دليل
	(think, believe, suppose, wonder, expe		ياتي ذلك مع بعض الكلمات التي تدل pep probably perhaps
	certainly, sure, definitely)	ect, predict, promise, no	ipe, probably, pernaps,
	- I hope you will pass all your exams.		
	- I expect it will rain tomorrow.		
	- I'm sure Jana will win this competition.		
6	- Toka will probably visit her grandpa next	t week.	the ear
0	Future facts	تة دخل فيها مثل التحدث عن عمر الث	حقائق مستقبلية احداث ليس للفاعل أو رغباتة أو أر اد
	- Jana will be eight next year.	,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
6	- Next year, Toka will be in first primary.		• ti
B	Offer	أو تقديم خدمة أو الدعوة	العرض نتستخدم will عند عرض عمل شئ
	- I will set the table for you, mum.		
	- you look very tired. I'll complete the repo	ort for you.	
•	- Will you have a coffee?		al 1.2
4	Fast decisions	ت الکلام دون تخطیط مسیق	قرارات سريع القرار السريع هو رد فعل لحظي وقد
		,	ف القرار السريع
	(have Just decided / decide		ck decision)
	- Toka has Just decided that she will buy		ہ وقد بکون القرار السريع مف
	-The doorbell is ringing. I'll open it.		
	- it's cold in here. I will close the window.		
6	Request		الطلب
	<ul><li>-Will you help me carry this bag, please?</li><li>- Will you show me how to send an e-mail</li></ul>	l nlease?	
0	Threat	, picaco.	التهديد
_	-don't tell lies or I will punish you.		
0	<ul><li>-I'll buy you a computer when you pass the</li></ul>	o final oxam	الوعد
8	warning		التحذير
	- You won't get your prize if you come late	).	
	- Be careful! Or you will hurt yourself.		
-   /	قبل البسيط (مع الاقتراح و تقديم عرض) : We <mark>shall</mark> spend the weekend in the counti /	, , <b>,</b> , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	یمدن استخدام (۱۱۵۱۱ه)بده سر۱۱
	hall we meet you at the corner?( اقتراح )		
	قديم عُرض)?(hall we clean the kitchen for you	<u>(</u>	

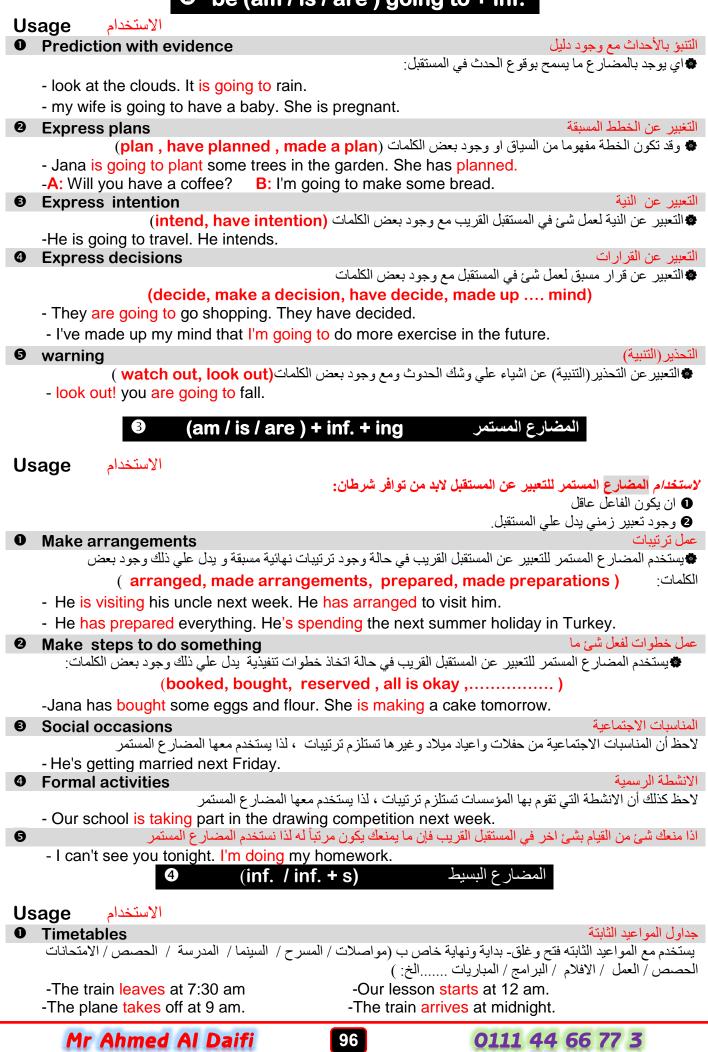
Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

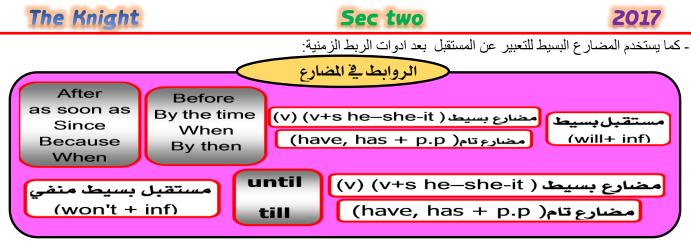
\_

## Sec two

2017

# be (am / is / are ) going to + inf.





-Before Ahmed leaves the office, he will send some e-mails.

-Ahmed won't send some e-mails until he leaves the office.

-As soon as Jana has studied English, she will go to bed.

# ملاحظات عامة Important notes

الصفات الشخصية لا تعد دليل لذا تأخذ (will) اما الصفات الوقتية تعد دليل و تأخذ (be going to)
 Toka will pass all her exams. She is a clever student.

Jana looks tired. I think she is going to sleep early. (صفة وقتية)

۷ لاحظ تساوي الصيغ التالية في بعض و ليس كل الاحوال:

We are going to play tennis.

= We intend to play tennis.

- = We have the intention to play tennis.
- = We prepare to play tennis.

The Knight	Sec two	2017
1- Choose the correct answer from		
1. She a professional dancer whe		a strong intention.
a. will be b. is going to be		
2. I be there for you. Don't worry.		<b>C C</b>
a. will b. am going to	c. am going	d. won't
3. This tastes good give me the		
a. will you b. Are you going		
<ol> <li>It difficult to get a job during the economic downturn.</li> </ol>	e summer as the tourist in	idustry is suitening from the
a. will be b. is going to be	c is being	d is going be
5. The band Denmark next May.		
a. will visit b. are going to v		
6. You to pick up all of those toys		
	c. be	d. are going
7. Lunch at 12.30. Don't be late.		
a. will be b. is going to be		
8. We are very late so wetake the 'E		
a. will b. are going to 9. What timethe plane land?	C. De	d. are going
a. will b. do	c. does	d. is
10. I think my cousinengineering. I		
a. studies b. will study		d. going to study
11. We're moving to Cambridge in July. A	II things are okay.	
a. are going to move b. are moving		d. will move
12. That boy can't swim! He if we do		
a. will drown b. is going to drow	wn c. is drowning	d. drowns
13. Iher the money if she needs it.	nd a ara landing	d am landing
a. will lend b. are going to lead 14. These are my plans for the summer h		
	o c. are going	d. have gone
15. He is flying to London at the weekend.	<b>.</b> .	
a. leaving b. leaves	•	d. leave
16. Tourism is expected in the r	near future.	
a. to grow b. will grow		d. does grow
17. I expect I you at the weekend.		
a. am seeing b. am going to se		d. see
<ul><li>18. She promised She me as soon as</li><li>a. will phone</li><li>b. is going to pho</li></ul>	one c. would phone	d. phones
19. What at this time tomorrow?		d. priories
a. do you do b. are you going to	do c. are vou going	d. will you be doing
20. My uncle promises he meet m		
a. would b. will	c. can	d. may
2- Find the mistake in each of the	following sentences	, then correct it
1. When people will walk into the room, t		
2. They will train hard for the next match	. they have strong intention	
3. Watch out! The baby will fall.		()
4. Can you wait until 6.00 because I had		()
<ol> <li>Ask Mai because I think she probably</li> <li>When he did his work; he will visit his</li> </ol>		() ()
<ol> <li>When he did his work, he will visit his</li> <li>I will lend you my calculator after I had</li> </ol>		()
8. She intends to visiting her aunt next F		()
9. I've decided that I am doing more exercis		()
10. It's a really good film. I'm sure you enj		()
,		

98

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

Sec two

1- Choose the correct a	answer from a	. b. c or d:	
1. I expect you a			
a. I'm seeing b. I 2. The film at 7.30	) this evening.		
a. starts b. v 3. I'm going to have lunch w			
		c. would meet	
4. Shean archaec			
5. We've arranged everythi	ing. WeJa	c. am becoming na up at nine.	
a. picks b. p	picking	c. will pick	d. are picking
6. Weprobably have i			
a. going to b. V		C. <mark>are</mark>	d. won't
7. These are my plans for t		-	
a. will go b. a 8. That boy can't swim! He			u. have gone
a. will drown b.is			d drowns
9. I want to buy a new villa			
a. will be b. a		-	d. will
10. I'll go to bed as soon as			
	will		d. did
11 The weather report says	t cloudy	all dav	
a. will be b.	is going to be	c. will	d. is being
12. After seeing some of the	e competition, he t	hinks shethe bro	onze medal.
		c. is winning	
13. We've arranged everything	ing. WeHus	sein up at nine.	
		c. will pick	d. are picking
14. I strongly believe that Egy			
		c. is going to	
15. I A party tonight.	. Everything s bee	n arranged.	
a. am having b.a 16. If you like, Ithe	m going to have salad.	c. will be having	d. have
a. am making b. v 17. Somebody is knocking o			d am going to make
	am going		d. will go
18. The twinssevente			
	is going to turn		d. will turn
19. Their uncle is a scientist			
	taking		d. doing
20. You should take an umbr			
a. is going to b. v		c. is	d. won't
2- Find the mistake in e			
1. It's a really good film. I'm		•	()
2. I spend next week in Alex	•		()
3. I've decided that I am do	-		()
4. My plane is arriving at te		ing.	()
5. Next year, I am going to		io with Vahia targer	()
6. Sorry, I can't come beca			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
7. They will train hard for the		ey have strong intention	
8. She's going meet her sis			()
9. As soon as the lecture h		-	()
10. I will meet a friend on Mo	nuay. It's allanged		()

99

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

Sec	two

 $\searrow$ 



1-	Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
1.	I strongly believe that Egypt soon restore its po	osition amongst the Arab World.
2.	a. willb. isc. is going tA: The water is boiling.B: Ok, Ioff th	e stove.
	a. am turning b. am going to turn c. will turn	d. turn
3.	I'll go to bed as soon as I my homework.	
	a. do b. will c. had done	d. <mark>did</mark>
4.	Look out You're very close to the fire. You	
	a. are going to burn b. will be burnt c. are burnt	
F		0 0
э.	There are lots of clouds in the sky. I think it	d roine
C	a. is raining b. is going to rain c. will rain	d. rains
6.	It's arranged. They to The Red Sea this holid	
7	a. are going b. may go c. will go Somebody is knocking on the door. I and open it.	d. go
1.		
0	a. go b. am going c. have gor	ne d. will go
0.	There's a traffic jam. We late.	d bo
0	a. will be b. are going to be c. are being The twinsseventeen next week.	u. De
9.	a. turning b. is going to turn c. turns	d. will turn
10	You'll have to hurry. Your lessonin half an hour	
10.	a. start b. is going to start c. will start	
11	I need to get fit, so I've made a decision. Imore ex	
	a. will be b. am going to be c. am being	
12	I can't meet you this evening. I my English ho	
13	a. am doing b. do c. have don Toka is driving at breakneck speed. She an accid	lent
10.	a. is having b. is going to have c. has	
14	Look at those black clouds. It	
14.	a. rains b. isn't raining c. is raining	d. is going to rain
15	Al Daifi a new book, he has prepared everyth	
	a. will write b. are going to write c. writes	d. are writing
16.	Jana me the details after she meets the bo	
	a. will tell b. tells c. is telling	d. is going to tell
17.	Fine. You set the table, and Ithe bread.	
	a. am cutting b. cut c. will cut	d. am cutting
18.	Tomorrow morning I'mto Bani Suef	<b>.</b>
	a. travelling b. will travel c. travel	d. travelled
19.	Mr Al Daifithat he would take Toka and Jana to	o the zoo next Friday.
	a. promised b. promise c. promises	
20.	You should go andthat film. It's great!	
	a. seeing b. see c. saw	d. <mark>seen</mark>
2-	Find the mistake in each of the following ser	ntences, then correct it
	I am going to probably come back later.	(
2.	She will come home first before she will go to work.	(
3.	It's arranged. We're going to visit the Red Sea this summ	ner. ()
4.	I think my brother is a doctor. He's very clever.	()
5.	Are you play tennis after school today?	(
6.	My lesson finish at four o'clock this afternoon.	()
7.	I'm sure you're enjoying your holiday with your family to l	taly. (
	My train will leave at 7.15.	(
9.	I'll meet a friend from Cairo on Monday. I have made son	ne arrangements. (

9. I'll meet a triend from Cairo on Monday. I have made some arrangements.
 10. I meet Professor Afifi on Saturday morning. I have some plans for the weekend

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

100

0111 44 66 77 3

(.....

2017

# <u>Test 1 (Unit 4)</u>

# A) Language Functions

## <u>1- Respond to each of the following situations:</u>

- 1- Someone asks your opinion about the weather. What do you say?
- 2- Someone asks you about your plans for your next holiday. What do you say?
- 3- Someone asks what you want to study at university. What do you say?
- 4- Your friend asks you why you didn't come to his birthday party. What do you say?

### <u>2- Say where each of the following two mini-dialogues take place and who the</u> <u>speakers are:</u>

- 3- A: Next time, I'll send you off.
  - B: Why?
  - A: For your deliberate fouls.
  - B: I'm sorry.
- 4- A: May I get in, sir?
  - B: You are late.
  - A: Sorry, sir. I won't be late again.

Place: Speaker A: Speaker B:

Place:	
Speaker A:	
Speaker B:	

# B) Vocabulary & Structure

## 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1-	Sometimes compa training later.	nies accept appli	cants with no	and give them full
	•	b) ovporionco	c) overession	d) explanation
2			c) expression	
2-	He found himself in			-
	a) situation	b) state	c) station	d) status
3-	No progress will b	e achieved unless	all citizens	for the good of their
	country.			
	a) commemorate	b) cooperate	c) decorate	d) demonstrate
4-	Surgeons work with	h a of	f doctors and nurse	es to help patients.
	a) package	b) packet	c) pocket	d) team
5-	Boxing and wrestling	ng are examples of	f spo	orts.
	a) individual	b) team	c) group	d) single
6-	My aunt is amazing	J. She worked full-	time as a doctor ar	nd up five children.
	a) raised	b) took	c) sent	d) brought
7-	The Olympic Game	s are a	festival which is he	eld every four years.
	a) sports	b) sport	c) sport's	d) sports'
8-	We should show	towards	other people and r	respect their opinions.
	a) cruelty	b) tolerance	c) intolerance	d) hatred
9-	Next Saturday I'm	going	my aunt.	
	a) for visit	b) visit	c) to visit	d) to visiting
	Mr Ahmed A	I Daifi	101	0111 44 66 77 3

	Sec two	2017					
10- There's a history programme on TV tonight. I think you it.							
b) enjoy	c) are going to enjoy	d) will enjoy					
his exams	easily.						
b) passes	c) is passing	d) is going to pass					
to London next	spring.						
b) traveled	c) is traveling	d) has travelled					
13- My sister at six tomorrow morning.							
b) arrived	c) has arrived	d) was arrived					
14- The wind is getting stronger. There a thunderstorm.							
b) might be	c) is going to be	d) shall be					
very tiring day. I	'm sure you	. feel better after a good night's					
b) can't	c) have been	d) may not					
16- The earth is getting very crowded. Perhaps one day people live on the moon.							
	b) enjoy his exams b) passes to London next b) traveled at six t b) arrived ng stronger. Th b) might be rery tiring day. I b) can't ng very crowde	programme on TV tonight. I think youb) enjoyc) are going to enjoy his exams easily.b) passesc) is passingto London next spring.b) traveledc) is traveling at six tomorrow morning.b) arrivedc) has arrivedng stronger. Therea thub) might bec) is going to bevery tiring day. I'm sure youb) can'tc) have been					

a) are going b) shall c) will d) should have

### 4- Find the mistakes in each of the following sentences then write it correctly:

- 1- Football players pass the ball to each other until one player can win a goal.
- 2- In a recent experience, scientists showed that birds can cooperate on complex jobs.
- 3- Scientists found that they could successfully learn many pairs of birds to get their food in this way.
- 4- Space scientists has to work in large, complex teams to send people into space.
- 5- Elephants and gorillas live in large family groups to bringing up their young.
- 6- The birds could see the food, but to get him into their cage, they had to pull pieces of string attached to the box.

# E) Writing

### 8- Write a paragraph about 100 words about:

The importance of sports

Guiding points:

- العقل السليم في الجسم السليم. The sound mind is in the sound body.
- Strengthen تقوى muscles and activate mind.
- Spending spare time fruitfully. بطريقة مثمرة
- Team work-cooperation -patience.

# F) Translation

## <u>9- A) Translate into Arabic:</u>

Sports are useful for character development. In their books, children learn about such values as unselfishness, courage and love of one's country. However, what is learned by experience in sports has a deeper effect on a child's character.

## <u>B) Translate into English:</u>

1- يجب أن يستغل الشباب أوقات فراغهم فى خدمة البيئة و ممارسة الأنشطة الرياضية. 2- ان التعاون هو أسـاس النجاح فى الحياة الحديثة .

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

102

The Knight	Sec	two	2017
	VE	ORD OF T	<b>HR FLIES</b>
		الحصة العاشرة	
frightening	مخيف		سيد
capture	يأسر / يقبض علي		الذباب
cruel to		group of	مجموعة من
navy		British	بريطانى
optimistic		crash	يحطم
pessimistic	·	realize	يدرك
shelter	<del>.</del>	rescue	ينقذ
shocked	·	organize	ينظم
split into	ينقسم إلي		بمفرده
steal	يسرق	passing ship	سفينة مارة
Violent		novel	رواية
compare with	يقارن ب	write about	يکتي عن
look after	يعتني ب	shocked	صدم
escape from	يہرب من	including	يشمل
get on with	يكون علي علاقة طيبة مع	capture	يأسر
give up	يتخلي عن	make fire	ي <i>شع</i> ل نار (للتدفئة)
have advice for	لديه نصيحة لـ	set fire	ی <i>ش</i> عل نار
on the island	علي الجزيرة	stop from	يتوقف عن
manage to= succeed	يتمكن من	arrival	وصول
popular with	محبوب لدي	departure	رحيل
protect from	يحمي من	adults	بالغين
set fire to	يشعل النارفي	fighting	شجار . قتال
writer	کاتب	attack	یہاجم
programme	برنامج	camp	معسکر
University	جامعة	go hunting	يصطاد
literature	أدب	respect	يحترم
theatre	مسرح	rules	قواعد
actor	ممثل	relationship	علاقة
leader	قائد	frightened of	خائف من
sailor	بحار	frightening	مخيف

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

103

# Sec two



	<b>H</b> Definition <b>*</b>	
frightening	- Something that makes you feel afraid.	مخيف
capture	- To catch someone or something in order to keep them.	يأسر / يقبض علي
cruel	- to be unkind and hurt people or animals	قاسي
navy	- Sailors and ships a country has for fighting at sea.	البحرية
optimistic	- expecting good news, good things or good events.	متفائل
pessimistic	- expecting bad news, bad things or bad events.	متشائم
shelter	-a place that protects people from weather.	مأوي
shocked	- Upset and very surprised.	مصدوم
split	- divide into groups.	ينقسم / ينشطر
steal	- To take something that does not belong to you.	يسرق
Violent	- wanting to hurt people.	عنيف

_		Look			
look at	ينظر إلى	look after	یعتی ب	look out	يحترس
look for	يبحث عن شخص أو شئ مفقود	look into	يمعن النظر	look up to	يحترم
look up	يبحث عن معلومة في كتاب	look forward to	يتطلع إلى		

		<u>steal</u>	<u>rob</u>	
<u>stea</u> <u>rob</u>	I A thief stole my bag. A gang robbed the bar		e thief stole my r	يسرق شئ يسرق مكان
	include	<u>comprise</u>	<u>consist of</u>	<u>compose</u>
<u>incl</u>	ude	لمكونات	مکونات ) و لیس کل اا	يحتوى على جزء أو أكثر من الأجزاء (ال
<u>cont</u> <u>com</u> <u>encl</u>	CD-ROMs can contain prise consist of The United Kingdom c	words, music and <u>is composed</u> onsists of / is com	<mark>l pictures.</mark> nposed/ comprise	يحتوى على شئ بداخلة (على كل) يتكون من كل المكونات الأساسية s England, and Northern Ireland. يرفق . يحيط d by a high fence.
		poetry		
poet	try			فن الشعر الذي يقدر الجمال و المشاعر
pros	Farouk Gowaida writes <u>e</u> Newspaper articles are			نثر

104

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knight	Sec two	2017
listen	<u>hear</u>	
listen to		ينصت إلي ( سماع بقصد )
I always listen to the holy Quran in th	e morning.	
hear When I was walking in the street I have	ard compone arving	يسمع ( سماع عارض ۔ بدون قصد )
When I was walking in the street I hean hear from	ard someone crying.	يتلقى رسالة من
Have you heard from Ahmed?		
<u>hear of</u>	•••	يسمع أخبار عن ـ يعرف بوجود شخص أو
She disappeared and was never hear	d of again.	يسمع ـ يتلقى معلومات عن
hear about You will hear about this later.		
<u>coast</u> shore	<u>e beach</u>	<u>bank</u>
coast		س_احل
Alex. is located on the north coast of	Egypt.	
shore		شاطئ البحر (البحيرة)
I saw some boats on the shore of the		البلاج (الجزء الرملي عند حافة البح
beach We sat on the beach and ate ice creat	· -	
<u>bank</u>		ضفة النهـر أو القنــاة
Trees grow along the bank of rivers.		
alone	<u>lonely</u>	
alone		بمفرده ( شيئ مادي )
He carried the stone alone. Ionely		وحيدا (يشعر بالوحدة ) (شئ معنوي )
Despite his friends, he feels lonely.		
learn – teach	know – s	show
how to + inf ) أو ( how to		يتعلم - يعلم
She learns to cook. She	learns how to cook.	
<u>know - show</u> + ( how to + inf )		يعرف يوضح
She knows how to cook.		
<u>oth</u>	er <u>another</u>	
other I will visit other countries .		صفة يتبعها جمع
Twin visit other countries .		
another		صفة يتبعها اسم مفرد
I will read another story .		
<u>See</u>	watch	
<u></u>	watch	
See		يرى ـ يبصـر
I can't see without my glasses.	It was too dark to	o see anything.
Soo - understand		يفهـم
<u>See</u> = <u>understand</u> Do you see how it works ?		֥)
See someone off		يودع

I saw my friend off at the airport.

#### <u>watch</u>

We watch TV every day.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

105

یشاهد، **یراقب** 



## 2017

# Situations

التعبير عن القواعد الواجب اتباعها Expressing Rules

-You must / You must not	-You must not speak in the mosque.		
-Remember to/ Don't forget to	-Remember to buy the newspaper.		
- Don't / Never	- Never get close to dogs.		

# Respond to the following situations: .1 A friend drives his car very fast. What do you say? .2 A friend always writes on the walls of the classroom. What do you say? .3 Someone doesn't stop their car when the traffic lights are red. .4 You and a group of friends are discussing what makes a good friend. .5 You ask your friend about his opinion of " The lord of the Flies" .6 Your brother comes home too late. What do you say? **Respond to each of the following situation:** 1. A tourist asks you what the second largest city in Egypt is. What do you say? 2. Someone asks you about the highest mountain in the world. 3. Someone asks you how long the River Nile is. What do you answer? 4. Someone asks you which city is the capital of Britain. What do you reply? 5. You advise your sister about her exam. 6. Your friend asks you what your feeling is after visiting the pyramids. 7. Your sister asks you to tell her about Omar Samara. 8. Your younger brother or sister asks you how old the Pyramids at Giza are. What do you answer?

2	0	1	7
-	-	-	0

Place and speakers							
Place	bank Exchanging office		restaurant Cafe	مطعم مقهي	hotel		فندق
speaker	نګ banker	موظف البا موظف البا		جرسون	Receptio guest Custome tourist	متقبال	موظف اس ضيف زبون سائح
1. 2.	<ul><li>A. Look at this of</li><li>B. No, I can't.</li><li>A. You need a</li></ul>	pair of g anythir gifts for	glasses for reand to declare?			Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function : Place: Speaker A: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :	
3. 4.	novelists. B. You can find A. Thank you. C B. I 'm afraid yo	this on Can I tal u can't. oth ache	the shelf over ke out?	there.	ut Egypt		
5.	<ul><li>A. I recommend</li><li>B. How about th</li><li>A. Yes , one shi</li></ul>	ne shish	kebab, then?			Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :	
6.	<ul> <li>A. Excuse me, or</li> <li>B. Certainly. Go</li> <li>A. When is this</li> <li>B. Please return</li> </ul>	od cho book d	ice. May I have ue?		<u>1</u> ?	Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :	
7.	<ul><li>A. Well, we're p</li><li>B. Thank you so</li><li>A. First of Augu</li></ul>	o much	When will I st	art?		Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :	
8.	<ul> <li>A. May I be of a</li> <li>B. Could you give</li> <li>A. With pleasure</li> <li>B. That's right.</li> </ul>	ve thes e. Are t	e notebooks to hese our home	•		Place: Speaker A: Speaker B: Function :	
	Mr Ahmed	AI Da	ifi 10	07	01	11 44 66 77	3

## Sec two

Exercise Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d He never tells lies. He is always..... 1. b- patient c- sensible a- honest d- tolerant He is accepted to be good and well-behaved by all. He is..... 2. a-respected b-imaginative c-sensible d-patient If you were a leader, what rules would you ..... 3. b- makec- formd- frameGolding was......by things he had seen during the war. a- do 4. a- thrilled b- admired c- hit d- shocked William Golding was a student.....Oxford University. 5. a- at b- in c-on d-into Some people believe that e veryone could be cruel......children. 6. a- consisting b- containing c- containing d- enclosing The.....is a person who writes novels or stories. 7. a-editor b-photographer c-illustrator d-author Golding found that people could show great.....during the war. 8. *a- navy b- pessimism c- cruelty d- shock*9. Wherever people go, they.....shelters to protect them from bad weather. c- build b- set a- do d-hold 10. The sailors and ships, a country has for fighting at sea are called its... c- army a- voyage b- navy d- battle 11. A.....is a place that protects people from bad weather. b- navy c- cottage d- mansion a- shelter 12. The tourists wanted to do different things, so they ...... into three groups. a-split b-spelt c-shared d- spilt 13. The hunters.....the animal and took it to the zoo. a- captivated b- captured c- arrested d- held 14. This umbrella will.....you from rain. b- rescue c- protect d- stav a- save 15. How long have the boys stayed.....the island? b- in c- at a- on d- above 16. The boys ran away crying because the animal was..... a- frightened b- afraid c- frightening d- fearing 17. The plane.....near an island. a- smashed b- clashed c- crushed d- crashed 18. He is drowning. He wants someone to ..... him. b- capture c- protect a- arrest d- rescue 19. The old woman looks......the children after the death of their mother. a- for b- after c- at d- about 20. He didn't.....that he had made a mistake until he handed in his homework. b- recognize c- understand d- say a- realize 21. The boys needed a leader to.....their new life on the island. a- organize b- realize c- promised- pass

The Knight	Sec two	2017
22. The fire went	because there was not en	ough wood.
a- off b- up		
23. You must notIt's v		
a- steal b- rob	c-pick d-captur	e
24. It was a verymato		
a- violent b- attacking		d- exciting
25. Why did the boys		
a- decide b- choos		
26. The teacher asked the stud		
	c- away d-	
27. He can't see well. He need	-	
a- glass b- a glas		
28. Don't come near that dog of	-	
a- hurt b- attac		
29. My grandfather loved ships	•	•
•	c-location d-sit	
30. He is very fond of Arabic	-	
a- identity b- l		
31. He is veryHe thinks the		
a- cruel b- optimistic		
32. I don't like him as he is ver		-
a- cruel b- hopeless		
33. He is veryHe always b		
a- cruel b- hopeles		d- optimistic
34. What did youou		
a- explore b- find		d- learn
35. When the boys arrived on t		
	c- held d-	· conducted
36. The mad man has		
	le c- set	
37. The hungry boys were		
a- watching	-	-
38. The police chained the thie		e might
a- capture b- escape		<b>e</b> 1 (1
39. With the of their		• •
a-arrival b- departure		
40. After the fight. a lot of child		••
a-attacked b-hurt c-a		
41. He can make up a lot of int	•	
a- brave b- honest		
42. It's important for a leader to	•	situations.
a- brave b- calm c- intellig	jent d- honest	
Mr Ahmed Al Daifi	109 <b>01</b> :	11 44 66 77 3

The Knight

# Sec two

Find 1.	the mistakes in each of the following sentences then write them correctly: A navy is a place that protects people from weather.
2.	A thief got into my house and robbed all the money and gold.
3.	A violence person is someone who wants to hurt people.
4.	An actor is a person who writes novels.
5.	First, the boys cooperative with each other.
6.	Golding found that people could show great cruel during the war.
7.	He is an officer in the navigation. His work is on ships and in the sea.
8.	He is very pessimistic as he always expects good news.
9.	He promised giving me the books
10.	He was the first man to example the land. No one has been there before him.
11.	I made fire to the island.
12.	I would like to compress my thanks for your kindness.
13.	My uncle was in the sailing during the war as he was a good sailor.
14.	Ralph is saved by the arrive of a ship.
15.	The boys believe there is a frighten animal on the island.
16.	The boys chose Ralph as their leading.
	The boys did a fire so that a ship could see them.
18.	The ending of the film was printable. Everybody knew what was going to
19.	happen The first thing they did was to do a shelter to protect themselves from the wind
	and rain.
20.	The lion was frightened so the children cried and ran away
21.	The Lord of the Flies were written by William Golding.
22.	The man stole Ali of his jacket.
23.	There was a disagree between the boys over where to stay.
24.	They help you talk through your problems but they don't give you any
25	salutations.
	They were hungry so they researched for any food to eat.
	This novel is best than the writer's other novels.
	Though he was put in a cell the prisoner could get and travel abroad
	Two men arrested the animal and took it to the zoo.
	violent means want to help people
30.	We shared into four groups to finish the work.
31.	Winning the Olympic gold medal was the realize of his life's dream.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

110

# Sec two

# Chapter one

	100	Y	
an apprentice	مبتدئ- صبي	lifeboat	قارب نجاه
Surgeon	جراح	wet	مبلل
crash	يصطدم - تصادم	wave	موجه
sink	يغوص	exhausted	مر هق
row	يجدف	confident	واثق
violent	عنيف	a wooden platform	منصة خشبيه
chosen route	طريق مختاره	storm	عاصفه
crew	طاقم	wear	يرتدي
rough	مضطرب - هائج	important-looking	ذات مظهر مهم
direction	اتجاه	container	و عاء- حاويه
soft grass	عشب طري	ladder	سلم
fasten	يقيد	trust	يثق/ ثقه
ropes	حبال	tiny	ضئيل- صغير جدا
tie	يربط	shoulder	كتف
close to	قريب من	wheel	عجله
a human	شخص بشري	immediately	في الحال
bow	قوس	sign	اشارة
arrow	سهم	machine	اله
stomach	معده	medicine	علاج - دواء
pole	عصا	pocket	جيب
gate	بوابه	Pull	يجر
pocket	جيب	strange	غريب
frightened	خائف	how to sail	كيفية الابحار
sleepy	نعسان	married to	متزوج من
guard	حارس	dead	میت
horrified	مرعوب	fasten to the ground	مربوط بالارض
cuts	جروح	human	بشر
compared to	مقارنة ب_	point to	يشير الي
	Characters a	nd places	
Gulliver	جيلفر	the captain	كابتن السفينة
Mary Burton	ماري بورطن	The crew	الطاقم
Mr Bates	<u>.</u>	Cambridge	كامبردج
the six little men	ست رجل صىغار	England	انجلتر
the man in important clothes	رجل ذو ملابس مهمة	the Swallow	اسم سفينة
the king of Lilliput		the Antelope	اسم سفينة

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

111



# Gulliver's travels Chapter (1)

#### Lemuel Gulliver early life:

- He was born in a large farm in the middle of England.he had four brothers.
- **2** After finishing school, he studied in Cambridge for three years.
- **6** he became an apprentice to Mr Bates who is a surgeon in London.

• but he always wanted to travel, So in his free time he learned how to sail so that one day he could leave England and explore the world.

• Mr Bates helped him to get work as a surgeon on a ship called the Swallow for 3 and a half years. it travelled round the eastern seas by Captain Abraham.

**6** he married to Mary Burton.in his free time he learnt how to speak languages.

#### His life changed:

- He got a new job on a ship called the Antelope.
- O They were at sea for two months.
- 6 Antelope was hit by a violent storm.
- **4** The ship was far away from the chosen route and blown onto a rock.
- Gulliver climbed into a lifeboat with five other sailors
- **6** A huge wave hit them and they were all thrown into the sea.he swam in the rough sea.
- Perhaps the other sailors were all dead.

#### **Reached land**

• When he reached the beach he was wet ,cold and exhausted.

2 There were no houses or people. He fell into a long sleep on soft grass.

• When he woke up, he tried to stand up, but he found that this was impossible because his arms, legs and his hair were fastened to the ground with thin ropes.

• he saw a little human climbing on his body. He was fifteen cm tall. He was carrying a bow and arrow.

• So he tried to stand up but hundreds of arrows hit his left hand. The arrows were tiny, but there were many of them that it hurt.

**6** Gulliver decided not to move and lay quietly on the ground So They stopped.

### <u>Gulliver 's visitors:</u>

### Important-looking clothes man

• They cut some trees and made a wooden platform near his head.

**2** A man standing on a platform talked to Gulliver, but he could not understand anything. Gulliver tried to talk to him in English; but he couldn't understand him.

• So Gulliver used the sign language and pointed to his mouth to show that he was hungry and thirsty.

**4** they brought many baskets of food and little containers of water .They put ladders against his shoulder and carried the baskets up to his mouth.

**6** they realised that they could trust Guilliver.

#### The king

### (he was 28 years old, He was tall with strong arms and a handsome face)

• Guilliver underdtood that he was their king as the other men bowed to him.

- **2** They communicated with each other using signs with hands.
- **6** Guilliver asked him to set him free, he refused ,but he said he shouldn't worry.
- **4** He pointed and said something about moving Gulliver somewhere.
- **5** They were clever doctors because they poured some medicine on the cuts so he felt much better.

**6** They were clever engineer because they built a strange machine that had many wheels and was pulled by horses, each horse about eleven cm tall. it had been designed to carry heavy trees





## The Knight

## Sec two

2017

they used this machine to take Gulliver to the capital city " Lilliput ". The city was one km. away. but it took all that night. he slept for the journey because they put some medicine in his food .
A soldier put a pole up his nose then he quickly ran away when Gulliver woke up and sneezed.

#### <u>Gulliver in the capital city(Mildindo):</u>

- The King decided that he would stay in an old building because
  - ✤ it was the largest in the land.
  - No one lived in it
  - Opposite the home there was a tower which was about two m. high.
- **2** The King asked to fasten his legs to gates using metal chains not to escape.
- They feed Guilliver forty cows, sixty sheep, bread and fruits. he emptied twenty of these vehicles for his breakfast. The food tasted nice.

#### <u>The six little men</u>

- Some men decided to shoot arrows at Gulliver, and one arrow nearly hit his eye.
- O The guards arrested the six people who did this.
- **8** They tied their hands and pushed them towards Gulliver to punish them.
- 4 He picked them up and put five of them in his pocket.
- He held the other one in his hand. he looked at him with interest and picked up a knife .
- **6** They thought he was going to eat him.
- He took the knife and moved it towards the man. He looked very frightened.

but his fright turned to surprise when Gulliver used the knife to cut the strings that had tied his hands together .

8 He put him down on the ground.he set them free.he proved that he was kind.

# Quotations

'There's little work for a surgeon in London, but my friends tell me I should be able to find work on a ship "4	Gulliver	Mary
"I don't want you to go, but if that's the only way we can earn enough to live well, then so be it."	Mary	Gulliver
'We're going to sink!" "Get into the lifeboats "!	the captain	The crew
'Who are you and what are you doing to me "?	Gulliver	Little men
'Will you please stop that " <sup>;</sup>		
"Sir, my name is Lemuel Gulliver and my ship has been lost in a storm. That's why I'm here. You don't need to tie me up, I won't hurt anyone. Perhaps you could give me some food and a drink."	Gulliver	the man in important clothes.
'1'm pleased to meet you, sir, but please, can you set me free "'? 1'm sorry, Your Majesty," "but I cannot understand what you're saying to me."	Gulliver	the king of Lilliput
<i>"/</i> That's not funny!" "Stop it at once " "So, why are you shooting at me?" "You five can wait here, in my pocket " <sub>'</sub>	Gulliver	the six little men
"You're so small and so very weak". "You think I'm going to eat you, don't you "?	Gulliver	one of six little men

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

113

The	Kn	iah	t

The Knight	Sec two	2017
Importar	nt questions with answers chapter	1
-	er trained in? For whom did he work as apprei	ntice?
A surgeon for Mr. Bates.		
2. What did Gulliver do in his f	•	- della suo England
	always wanted to travel, so that one day he co	ouid leave England
and explore the world.		
	e violent storm on " The Antelope "?	wook and oonk
	me of the crew were lost. It was blown onto a	rock and sank.
<ol> <li>What happened to the lifebout Gulliver and the sailors we</li> </ol>		
5. How did Gulliver come to L		
	he wind and the waves decided his direction.	
6. How was Gulliver when he		
He was cold, wet and exha		
7. Why couldn't he stand up a		
-	d hair were fastened to the ground.	
8. What was the little man car	-	
He was carrying a bow and	l an arrow.	
9. What happened to the little	men when they heard Gulliver's voice?	
They were frightened and	moved away from him.	
<b>10.</b> How did Gulliver express the	at he was hungry and thirsty?	
By pointing to his mouth.		
<b>11.</b> How did they feed him?		
	ood and containers of water and used ladders	to reach his mouth.
12. How did Gulliver realize tha	it the man was the king?	
From his clothes.	ith the king?	
<ol> <li>How did he communicate w By using signs with hands</li> </ol>		
14. What did Gulliver ask the ki		
	ng refused and asked him to be patient as it w	ould take time
	capital city? Where did he stay there?	
5	stayed at the largest building in town.	
16. How did the King make sur	• • •	
-Some men fastened his le	gs to the gates using metal chains.	
17. Why did the soldiers arrest	six of the men?	
Because they shot arrows		
	n Gulliver moved the knife towards him? Why?	
	fied. He thought Gulliver was going to eat him	1.
19. What did Gulliver put in his	•	
	eld the other one in his hand.	
	t of the journey to the capital city?	
	<b>e medicine in his food that made him sleepy</b> of the soldiers put a pole up Gulliver's nose wh	ile he was asleen?
	e sneezed the man ran away quickly.	
22. Show that the Lilliputians w		
•	ts of food and little containers of water for Gul	lliver to eat and drink.
23. How old was the king of Lill		
He was about 28 years old	. He was tall, with strong arms and a handson	ne face.

114

The Knight	Sec two	2017
	Test yourself <b>0</b>	
A) Answer the following questions:	-	
1. Where was Lemuel Gulliver born	1?	
2. How many brothers did Gulliver	have?	
3. What did Mr. Bates teach Gullive	≩r to do?	
4. Why was Gulliver keen on learni	ng how to sail in his free time?	
5. Why did the Lilliputians fasten G	•	
6. What profession was Gulliver tra		
7. Why did the guards arrest the six	·	
8. Why was Gulliver surprised on s	<b>c</b>	וe?
9. How did Gulliver come to Lilliput		
<b>10.</b> How was Mr.Bates helpful to Gu		
B) Read the following quotation, then answer the <b>O"I don't want you to go, but if</b>		n anaugh ta liva wall
then so be it."	that's the only way we can ear	n enough to nve wen,
1. Who said this?		
2. To whom was it said?		
<ol> <li>Do you agree with what this pers</li> </ol>	on said? Explain why or why not.	
O" Who are you and what are yo		
1. Who said these words to whom?	_	
2. What happened just before he sa	aid this?	
3. What happened after he said this	s?	
<b>O</b> " I'm pleased to meet you, sir, 1	but please, can you set me free'	? "
<ol> <li>Who said these words?</li> </ol>		
2. Who was the addressee? How o	ld was he/she?	
3. Why was the speaker imprisoned		st?
<b>O</b> "You're so small and so very w	/eak."	
1. Who said this to whom?		
2. How small was that person?		
3. What did the small man do to the	•	
<b>6</b> "That's not funny! Stop it at o	nce!"	
1. Who said this to whom?		
<ol> <li>Why was the speaker angry?</li> <li>How did the speaker punish then</li> </ol>	n?	
<b>G"I'm sorry, Your Majesty, but</b> 1		"to saving to ma "
1. Who said this to whom?	i cambi unuerstanu what you	re saying to me.
<ol> <li>Why couldn't the speaker unders</li> </ol>	stand what the other person was sa	iving s
<ol> <li>Why couldn't the speaker unders</li> <li>What languages did the speaker</li> </ol>	•	9 ····9 ·
C) Find the mistake in each of the following sentence		
1. When Gulliver had finished his st		a ship called The Shadow.
2. Gulliver reached a country called		•
3. The Lilliputians put poison in foo	•	
4 Gulliver worked as the Antelone'	<b>e</b> .	

- 4. Gulliver worked as the Antelope's captain.
- 5. Gulliver laughed when a soldier put a pole up his nose.
- 6. Gulliver later found out that the king was called Lilliput.
- 7. Gulliver and the King used formal language to understand each other.
- 8. The king of Lilliput was forty years old
- 9. An insect was climbing up Gulliver's leg when he was tied to the ground.
- **10.** Gulliver screamed when the soldier put a pole up his nose.





The Knight	Sec two	2017
	Test yourself 🧕	
A) Answer the following questions:		
1. What did Gulliver do in his free ti	me? Why?	
2. For whom did he work as a pren		
3. How long did he work on the ship		
4. Who was Mary Burton? And whe	5 5	
<ol> <li>What happened to "The Antelop</li> <li>How did Gulliver save himself?</li> </ol>		
<ol> <li>What happened to the five sailors</li> </ol>	3?	
8. Why couldn't he stand up after sh		
9. What moved up his body to his h		
10. What was the human carrying?		
B) Read the following quotation, then answer th	e questions:	
O" We are going to sink, Get into	o the lifeboats."	
1. Who said these words?		
2. To whom was he speaking <sup>§</sup>	2	
<ul> <li>3. What happened to The Antelpoe</li> <li>O"SO, why are you shooting at magnetic structure of the s</li></ul>		
1. Who said these words?	ше.	
2. To whom was he speaking <sup>s</sup>		
3. How were they looking?		
• - "Who are you? Can you tell m	e where I am? What do you wa	nt?"
1. Who said this to whom s		
2. What do the addressed want fron	n the speakers	
3. Where was the speaker?		
<b>O</b> " There is little work for a sur <sub>i</sub>	geon in London."	
1. Who said this and to whom?		
2. What did his friends tell him?		
3. What did his wife say about that?		
<ul> <li><b>9</b> -"My ship was lost in a storm a</li> <li>1. Who said this ?</li> </ul>	ind I swam to this beach."	
<ol> <li>Who said this ?</li> <li>To whom was it said ?</li> </ol>		
3. What was the speaker's job?		
C) Find the mistake in each of the following sentences	s and correct	
1. Gulliver studied in Cambridge for	two years .	
2. Gulliver pointed to his mouth to.	show that he was sleepy.	
3. The Lilliputians gave Gulliver food	<b>-</b> .	
4. Gulliver and the little people spea		
5. Gulliver knew the King from his s		
6. The machine that carried Gulliver		
	rs from the place where Gulliver wa ney because they put poison in his f	
<ol> <li>9. People came from the city to see</li> </ol>		
10. The King was "forty years old:	canver playing on the machine .	
11 After he had studied in Combridg	o Culliver become a lowner	

- 11. After he had studied in Cambridge, Gulliver became a lawyer .
- 12. Gulliver learned how to drive because he always wanted to travel and explore the world .
- 13. Gulliver got work as a surgeon on a ship before he finished studying .
- 14. Mr. Bates was cruel to Gulliver.



# The Knight

Sec two

2017

15. He worked on The Swallow for a year and a half.

Test yourself €

#### A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. Why did the men become quiet?
- 2. Why did the men cut wood?
- 3. What did Gulliver tell the man?
- 4. How did Gulliver express that he was hungry and thirsty?
- 5. How did he communicate with the king?
- 6. What did Gulliver ask the king to do?
- 7. Why did the man who put the pole up to Gulliver's nose run away?
- 8. How did the King make sure Gulliver couldn't escape?
- 9. How was the little man when Gulliver moved the knife towards him? Why?
- 10. Why did the soldiers arrest 6 of the men?
- 11. Why did Gulliver sleep most of the journey to the capital city?
- 12. How did Gulliver escape death?
- 13. What was Gulliver's greatest ambition?
- 14. Where did Gulliver study after finishing school?
- 15. How did Gulliver show that he was angry and thirsty?
- 16. Show that the people of Lilliput were generous.
- 17. Why was Gulliver keen on learning how to sail in his free time?
- 18. How much food did Gulliver have for breakfast?
- 19. Why did hundreds of people from the capital city of Lilliput come out of the gates?

20. Where did the King of Lilliput decide that Gulliver should stay?
<u>B) Read the following quotation, then answer the questions:</u>
<u>C) Find the mistake in each of the following sentences and correct</u>

- 1. He worked on The Swallow for a year and a half .
- 2. Gulliver was the captain of The Antelope.
- 3. The ship where Gulliver got a job was hit by violent rains .
- 4. The Antelope had been at sea for about two years when it was hit by a violent storm.
- 5. Gulliver found himself in London after the Antelope sank .
- 6. Gulliver came to Lilliput in the early morning .
- 7. An animal was climbing up Gulliver's leg when he was tied to the ground .
- 8. After the Lilliputians shot arrows into Gulliver's hand, he tried to escape
- 9. Gulliver was the fourth of five sons.
- 10. Gulliver was born on a large field in the middle of England.
- **11.** The land around the city was a pretty scene which reminded him of a story in a children's book
- 12. Mary Burton is Mr Bates' wife.
- 13. Mary Burton and Gulliver married after he had worked on The Antelope.
- 14. When Gulliver had finished his studies, he worked as a surgeon on The Shadow.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi



**14.** When Gulliver had finished his studies, he worked as a surgeon on The Shadow.

advisers	مستشارين	kindness	عطف / رأفة
afford	يتحمل (ماديا)	law	قان <i>و</i> ن
argument	منازعة / جدل	licence	رخصة / ترخيص
army	جيش	likely	محتمل / على الأرجح
athletes	رياضيين	line	طابور / صف / خط
attack	يهاجم / هجوم	loudly	بصوت مرتفع
bullets	رصاص / طلقات نارية	note down	يدوّن / يكتب
central square	ميدان رئيسي	notice	تنبيه / إخطار / إنذار
clap	يصفق	official	أحد المسئولين
colored ribbon	شريط ملون	pair of glasses	نظارة
comfortable	مريح	palace	قصر
continuous	مستمر / متواصل	parade	عرض عسكري
cut his finger	جرح إصبعه	patient	صبور
damage	يحطم / يدمر	permission	اذن / تصريح
end	طرف	political groups	جماعات سياسية
enemies	أعداء	popular	محبوب
events	أحداث / مناسبات	powerful	قوي
examine	يفحص	prince	أمير
experts	خبراء	puzzle	يحيّر / يربك
fight for	يحارب من أجل	rebellion	ثورة / احتجاج
fighting	القتال	ribbon	شريط / وشاح
find out	يكتشف	roofs	أسقف المباني
fire	يطلق النار	sheep	خروف / غنم
fit together	يثبّت معا	shout	
floors	طوابق	situation	يصيح موقف / وضع
fright	الرعب / الذعر	square	میدان
furniture	أثاث	step on	يطأ / يدوس على
guns	مسدسات	unlock	يفتح
high heels	كعوب عالية	wave at	یلوّح بیدہ باتجاہ
hurt	يؤذي / يجرح / يؤلم	weapons	أسلحة
in fear	خوفا / خائف	whatever	مهما کان
indoors	داخل المباني		في خلال
inform	يخبر / يبلغ		مخاوف
introduced a law		fit together	يثبّت معا
jump	قفزة / يقفز		طوابق
take turns	يتناوب	tradition	التقليد / التراث

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

118



tents

# 201

Chapter Try

Sec two

تقليدي

🗵 a

# Chapter (2)

### <u> The result of his kindness :</u>

• The guards told the King about his kindness to six men who had tried to hurt The and this helped his situation King decided to make him a bed.

Provide the section of the sectio

### <u> The kings worries about Gulliver :</u>

• People came from all over the land to see him. some of the villages were so empty that there were not enough people to work in the fields.

In the made a new law saying that no one could see Gulliver without a licence which people had to pay for.

In the King became worried if Gulliver escaped so he had many meetings with his advisers.

### it was decided that

- all the people living near the city should supply sixty cows, forty sheep, bread and fruit to help feed him.
- Sixty hundred men would look after him and they lived in tents near him.
- Three hundred men would make his clothes.
- six of the King's best advisers became his teachers, helping him to learn their language. He learned it within three weeks.

### Gulliver wasn't dangerous

• The first thing gulliver do when he learned the language He asked the king to set him free. The king said this will take time and he need to be patient.

The King wanted to be sure that Gulliver wasn't dangerous so he asked two soldiers to search his clothes for any weapons and The king promised that they will return the things when he leaves the country .or they will pay for the things

The soldiers noted down everything they saw:
 a handkerchief
 a comb
 wallet

🗵 a letter to his wife

🗷 two guns

Ehis sword.

☑ a watch

• they werent able to find a pair of glasses as he kept them in a secret pocket

Gulliver showed the sword to the king. they shocked by its size

**6** He showed the two guns and fired into the air his soldiers fall onto the ground in fear, the noise made the brave King looked very nervous .

Othe watch puzzled the king as he didn't understand what it was and why it always made a noise.

<sup>III</sup> The King asked his soldiers to take these things back to his palace where experts could examine them.

### <mark>Important events.</mark>

• He was invited to watch some of the country's best athletes . The person who jumped the highest was given a blue coloured ribbon by the King. the person who was second got a red ribbon. the person who was third got a green ribbon .

2 The king made a military parade :

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi



# Sec two



he ordered 3000 of his soldiers to ride their horses in a line between his legs while he stood without moving, to show him how big his army was .

#### <u>Set Gulliver free:</u>

• An adviser opposed freeing Gulliver that was called Skyresh Bolgolam who neither liked nor trusted Gulliver.

Skyresh Bolgolam only agreed if Gulliver made a number of promises.

- Inot to enter the city unless he is asked.
- Inot to step on any of the people of Lilliput and pick them up .
- 🗵 walk along roads and not lie down in any fields .
- not to leave the country without a licence.
- **I** to fight for the King if there is a war with Blefuscu.

6 Gulliver agreed happily and the chains around his legs were unlocked.

## Gulliver's visit to the capital city(Mildindo):

• he asked the king if he could visit Mildendo. the King agreed but he warned Gulliver to be careful not to damage any of the buildings or hurt any of the people

they warned people about the visit .they put up a notice warning the people and told them to stay indoors.

6 He walked slowly down the main city street .

<sup>(1)</sup> The city was a busy crowded city with many shops and little markets In the centre of the city stood one of its largest buildings, the King's palace, it was two metres high. He saw the beautiful furniture .The Queen was also there and she waved at him with a smile.

### <u>The visit of Reldresal to Gulliver :</u>

Reldresal was an important official who worked for the King.

2 He came to gulliver to tell him that there were two problems in their country.

The first problem is inside the country

There has been a great argument between the two main political groups:

<u>The Tramecksan</u>, believe that people should wear high heels on their shoes because this is the country's tradition.

The Slamecksan, believe that People should wear low heels because this is more modern .

The King wants to wear low heels and has told all his men to do the same. although his son the Prince likes to wear high heels .

There are more people in the Tramecksan group .but the King's group, the Slamecksan, is more powerful.

"The other problem's outside the country"

Lilliput will be attacked by their enemies from Blefuscu (This island was nearly as large and as powerful as Lilliput .)

Reldresal explained how the war began that the traditional way to break an egg in Lilliput is to break it at the larger end the King's grandfather, cut his finger when opening an egg in this way .So he made a law that everyone should break their eggs at the smaller end .

-This law is not popular and there were many rebellions because of it .

-The rebellions were never successful, and the people who took part in them always ran away to Blefuscu, wherethey were welcomed as friends .

## <u>Gullicer's opinion and his promise</u> :

Oulliver thouht of this war that it sounded ridiculous.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

120

Oulliver told him that he was ready to help them to defend their country from any coming attack so Reldresal was pleased and he would inform the King.

# Quotations

•		
"Your King wants to keep me tied up, but I don't mind if you're free."	Gulliver	the sixth little man
"You can all go, too,"	Gulliver	the six little men
<i>"</i> Your Highness, you know that I won't hurt your people, so please, can you set me free?"	Gulliver	The king
"I can see that you're not a violent man, but this will take time and you need to be patient,"	The king	Gulliver
"First of all, you must allow two of my soldiers to search your clothes for any weapons that could be a danger to us."	The king	Gulliver
"I'm happy to be searched,"	Gulliver	The king
Whatever we find in your pockets, we'll keep, but I promise we'll return your things to you when you leave our country, or we'll pay for whatever we do not return."	The king	Gulliver
"Your sword looks extremely dangerous," "Please put it down on the ground."	The king	Gulliver
"What are these strange things?	The king	Gulliver
"I'll show you, but please, don't be worried. They'll make a very loud noise."	Gulliver	The king
"Here are my guns, but please be very careful with them."	Gulliver	The king
<i>'What's this strange machine for and why does it make that continuous noise?"</i>	The king	Gulliver
"You must promise not to enter the city unless you are asked, and if you do enter we must warn the people that you are coming for their own safety . You must promise not to step on any of the people of Lilliput or pick them up without their permission . You must walk along roads and not lie down in any fields in case you damage our crops . You must agree not to leave the country without a licence . Finally, you must promise to fight for the King if there is ever a	Skyresh Bolgolam	Gulliver
war with Blefuscu, the country next to ours". "Your Highness, I want to thank you for removing my chains ".	Gulliver	The king
"I'm sure you'll be a useful servant to me and prove that I've been right to help feed you and give you clothes ".	The king	Gulliver

The Knight Sec two		2017
<b>'I</b> promise I'll do my best to please you,but perhaps you can also do something for me. Can I visit your great capital city, Mildendo "?	Gulliver	The king
"Yes, I can allow this,but you must be very careful not to damage any of the buildings or hurt any of the people."	The king	Gulliver
'I have something important to tell you "	Reldresal	Gulliver
"Would you like me to lie down so you can speak to me more easily?"	Gulliver	Reldresal
"Perhaps it would be easier if I stood in your hand instead?"	Reldresal	Gulliver
'We are all pleased that you are now free, but you must understand that this is only because of the difficult situation in Lilli put, You see, there are two problems in our country at this time.		Gulliver
The first problem is inside the country. There has been a great argument between the two main political groups.	Reldresal	Gulliver
"So what has happened?"	Gulliver	Reldresal
'Well, now the two political groups refuse to talk to each other," There are more people in the Tramecksan group, but the King's group, the Slamecksan, is more powerful."	Reldresal	Gulliver
'The other problem's outside the country, The King's worried that Lilliput will be attacked by our enemies from Blefuscu. This island's nearly as large and as powerful as Lilliput, and the countries have been fighting each other for many years."	Reldresal	Gulliver
'The traditional way to break an egg before you eat it in Lilliput is to break it at the larger end. However, the King's	Reldresal	Gulliver
everyone should break their eggs at the smaller end. People who opened an egg at the larger end would be punished."	Reldresal	Gulliver
<b>'This rule was not at all popular and there were many rebellions because of it.</b>	Reldresal	Gulliver
Although Blefuscu has lost a similar number of people, it seems likely that they are planning to attack Lilliput any day soon."	Reldresal	Gulliver
"That's not good news,"	Gulliver	Reldresal
'For this reason, the King has asked me to tell you about our problem, because he wants you to help us.	Reldresal	Gulliver
'Well, I'm certainly ready to help to defend your country from any coming attack,".	Gulliver	Reldresal
"I'm very pleased to hear this. I'll inform the King at once."	Reldresal	Gulliver

	Important questions with answers chapter 2
1.	What did Gulliver use the knife for?
	He used it to cut the ropes that tied the man's hands.
2.	What did he do with the men in his pocket?
2	He took them out and set them free.
3.	How did the guards know that Gulliver was kind?
	When he cut the man's ropes and set the other men free.
4.	What did the king decide to do after this situation? He decided to make Gulliver a bed.
5	
э.	Why did the king make a new law?
	Because people left their villages and came to see Gulliver so there were not enough people to work in the fields
6	What was the king's new law? How could people have a look at Gulliver?
	-No one could see Gulliver without a license. They should pay for it.
7.	What were the king's worries about Gulliver?
	He was worried about what would happen if Gulliver escaped and if they could afford to keep him.
8.	What did Gulliver ask from the king when he could understand?
	To set him free.
9.	How did Gulliver learn the language of Lilliput?
	Six of the king's best advisers would teach him.
10.	What did the king advise him to do when he asked for departure?
	He advised him to be patient and let the soldiers search his clothes.
11.	Why did the king want to search Gulliver?
	To protect himself and his people from any dangerous weapons.
	They would keep them and return to him when he would leave or pay for the lost things.
12.	What puzzled the king?
	Gulliver's watch.
13.	Why did the king ask his men to take Gulliver's things to his palace?
	So that the experts could examine them.
14.	What were the promises did they want from Gulliver to free him?
	Not to leave the country without a license.
	Not to step on any one of Lilliput.
	To walk along roads and not to lie down in any field.
	To fight for the king against enemies of Blefuscu.
15.	Who was Reldresal? And why did the king send him to Gulliver?
16	He was an important official, to tell him about their problems and asked for his help. What were the two problems ?
10.	-The first one is inside the country.
	The argument about wearing high heels (Tramecksan) or low heels (Slamecksan ).
	-The second problem is outside the country .
	There would be an attack by enemies from Blefuscu.
17.	What were the Tramecksan and the Slamecksan?
	-They were two political parties, Tramecksan had more people with the prince, Slamecksan
	was powerful and the king belonged to them.

The Knight	Sec two	2017
<ol> <li>18. why did the war begin between</li> <li>Because the rebellions escap</li> <li>19. What did Gulliver promise after</li> <li>He promised to help them again</li> </ol>	<b>bed from Lilliput to Blefuscu after the</b> r hearing the problems of Lilliput?	law of breaking eggs.
	Test yourself <b>0</b>	
A) Answer the following questions:		
1. How were the people of Lilliput	able to make Gulliver a bed?	
2. What rule did the King of Lillipu		
<b>.</b> .	liver learn the language of Lilliput?	
<ol> <li>Why did Gulliver's watch puzzle</li> <li>How did the king of Lilliput reway</li> </ol>		
6. Who was Reldresal? And why		
-	people and pushed them towards Gulliv	ver? What did he do with
8. What did the king of Lilliput tell	Gulliver to do before he could be set f	ree?
9. What was the main problem ins	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
<b>10.</b> How did the workers make a be		
B) Read the following quotation, then answer <b>O</b> Your King wants to keep me to	tied up , but I don't mind if you're f	ree.
1. To whom does Gulliver say this?		
2. What do you think is the real mes	sage Gulliver is trying to express?	
3. What is the result of this kind beha	aviour later on?	
O"I will show you, don't worr		
1. Who said these words to whom	1?	
<ol> <li>What were these things?</li> <li>What happened when he find the fin</li></ol>	hem into the air?	
	and there have been many rebelli	ons."
1. Who said these words to whom		
2. Who put the law?		
3. What was that law?		
	soldiers to search your clothes."	
1. Who said these words to whom		
<ol> <li>Why did the speaker ask his maintenance.</li> <li>What did the soldiers find after</li> </ol>		
	iolent man, but this will take time	e and you need to be
patient."	,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
1. Who said these words to whom	ו?	
2. What will take time?		
3. What did the person tell Gullive		
C) Find the mistake in each of the follo		
	egg at the larger end would be awarded. at Lilliput always ran away to Blefuscu, w	here they were killed
<ol> <li>Gulliver allowed the king's advis</li> </ol>		nore they were thick.
4. There were many supporters to		
<b>5.</b> Gulliver was fastened to the ga	0 0	
6. The king asked Gulliver to help	-	
7. An adviser called Reldresal did	not want Gulliver to be free.	

- 7. An adviser called Reldresal did not want Gulliver to be free.
- 8. Gulliver shouted when a solider put a polo up his nose.

124

## The Knight

## Sec two

0

- 9. The person jumped the highest was given a blue coloured belt by the king.
- Gulliver could communicate with the king using signals with his hands.
   The king neither liked nor trusted Gulliver.
- 12. The people of Lilliput were huge.
  - Test yourself

#### A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. What did the king tell Gulliver to do before he could be set free?
- 2. List three of the promises Gulliver had to make to be unchained
- 3. There was an argument between the two political group in Lilliput
- 4. Why did the king make a new law that said no one could see Gulliver unless they had a licence?
- 5. How did was the king of Lilliput?
- 6. What was the main problem outside Lilliput?
- 7. What did Gulliver do to the six men who had shot arrows at him? What was the result of his action?
- 8. Why did the King make a law saying that people needed to pay for a licence to see Gulliver?
- 9. Why did the King of Lilliput worry that he could not afford to keep Gulliver?
- 10. How did Gulliver learn the language of Lilliput?
- 11. What did the King tell Gulliver to do before he could be set free?
- 12. What did the King say they would do with the things found in Gulliver's pockets?
- 13. Why didn't the soldiers find everything in his pockets?
- 14. Which of Gulliver's things interested the King the most? Which was the strangest to him?
- **15.** What events did the King invite Gulliver to?
- <u>B) Read the following quotation, then answer the questions:</u>

# "First, you must allow two of my soldiers to search your clothes for any weapons that may be a danger to me."

- 1. Who said this? To whom ?
- 2. How did the two soldiers get into the addressed person's clothes?
- 3. What did they find inside that person's clothes?

#### "I'll show you. But please, don't worry."

- 1. Who said these words? To whom?
- 2. What would the speaker show the other person?
- 3. What happened to the other person when he was shown those things? Why?

#### "You must promise not to step on any of the people of Lilliput"

- 1. Who said these words? To whom?
- 2. How big (What size) were the people of Lilliput?
- 3. What would happen if the addressed person didn't make such a promise?

### "There has been a great argument between the two main political groups."

- 1. Who said these words? To whom?
- 2. What were the two main political groups:
- 3. What were these political groups arguing about?

#### "Please, put it down on the ground."

- 1. Who said these words to whom?
- 2. How did the speaker feel about it?
- 3. What was it?

#### C) Find the mistake in each of the following sentences and correct

- 1. The guards told the King about Gulliver's cruelty to the people who had tried to hurt him.
- 2. Six of the King's best advisers would become Gulliver's teachers, helping him to learn their tradition.
- **3.** Gulliver showed the King his watch, which pleased the King greatly.
- **4.** The King did not understand what the watch was for or why it made a continuous music.
- 5. Two men held the ends of a long rope and the athletes took turns to jump over it.
- 6. The person who jumped the highest was given a colored medal by the King.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

125

## The Knight

## Sec two



- 7. Gulliver must promise to walk across roads and not lie down in any fields.
- 8. Gulliver must agree not to leave the country without a bill.
- 9. Gulliver must promise to fight against the King if there was ever a war with Blefuscu.
- **10.** Gulliver asked the King if he could see his great city, which was called Lilliput.

#### Test yourself **③**

#### A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. Why did the King tell the people to stay indoors when Gulliver visited the capital city Mildendo?
- 2. Why do you think the King wanted Gulliver to see inside his palace?
- 3. Who was Reldresal and why did the King send him to Gullivers
- 4. What was the main problem inside Lilliput?
- 5. Who were the Tramecksan and the Slamecksan?
- 6. Which group did the King belong to? Which group had more power? Which one was bigger?
- 7. What was the main problem outside Lilliput?
- 8. Why were there rebellions inside Lilliput and how did that start the wars with Blefuscu?
- **9.** Do you think the law about how to break an egg was a good law? Can you suggest a solution to the problem of the rebellions?
- 10. Who did not want Gulliver to be set free? What promises did he make Gulliver agree to?
- 11. How did Gulliver prove to the little people that he was forgiving and merciful?
- 12. What did Gulliver ask the King persistently?
- 13. What did Gulliver tell Reldresal that made the latter very happys

#### B) Read the following quotation, then answer the questions:

# We are all pleased that you are now free, but you must understand that this is only because of the difficult situation in Lilliput."

- 1. Who said this?
- 2. What is the problem outside of Lilliput?
- 3. Why did the King of Lilliput send this person to Gulliver?

# "I can see that you're not a violent man, but this will take time and you need to be patient."

- **1.** Who said this to Gulliver?
- 2. What will take time?
- 3. After this, what did the person tell Gulliver he must do?

# "So he introduced a law that said that everyone should break an egg at the smaller end".

- 1. Who said these words? To whom?
- 2. Who introduced that law? Why did he introduce its
- 3. What was the problem that arose between two countries as a result of that law?

#### "I am ready to help to defend your country from any coming attack."

- 1. Who said these words? To whom?
- 2. Which country was the speaker ready to defend? Whys
- 3. Where did they expect that attack to come from?

#### <u>C) Find the mistake in each of the following sentences and correct</u>

- 1. Gulliver allowed the King's soldiers to look into all of his pockets.
- 2. People who opened an egg at the larger end would be punished.
- **3.** The King of Lilliput belonged to the group who wore high heels.
- **4.** The King became worried because some of the villages were now so empty that there were not enough people to work in the factories.
- **5.** The King made a new law saying that no one could see Gulliver without a ticket, which people had to pay for.
- 6. The King had many meetings with his servants to ask them what would happen if Gulliver escaped and if they could afford to keep him.

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi



The	Knight

# Sec two



- 8. When Gulliver asked the King if he could set him free, the King told him he had to be impatient.
- **9.** The King wanted two of his soldiers to search Gulliver's clothes for any tools that might be a danger to him.
- **10.** The King read that Gulliver had a pair of glasses and some guns, and he looked interested.

المحموعة / الوقت /	

The Knight		Sec two		2017
. الوقت /		المجموعة /		€الأسم /
	ففظلميواء			جم <b>عِق</b> وم ب - ينفذ
	- متسهيلاني			يدونيكتلاحظايتعرف
	رائع			مس <mark>ئيط</mark> ودعن
	ت <u>جاری</u> مجلای			مسئوليرمن
	اد يكون- يشكل			يتعريجي فيجادة
	، مجانا			منظمة في سن
	سمي آستاذ جامعي			يؤ، مس في نهاية الأسبوع
	ية مبرمج			تس <mark>پیلات</mark> یستفید من
	ل شرکة			خاليا بشرية
	لات بستعتع ب			يفحص - <del>مفتدر ا</del>
	ب جراح . بائو			يع ليريه خوة ف
	بائع ح قلب			لديه خبرة في محا <i>سب</i>
	بحدث 5 / معاملة			محکمه ب
	تقنيات- وسائل چ / يعامل			قانون ،
	موضوعات ن			محامی / یتحسن
	ف <i>مش</i> ہور ب			يض <mark>عِقتهَمِي</mark> م – يہتم ب
	ى <u>تىبال<b>گ</b>ل</u> ب يخترع			مصغمرة
	حمطتلقب			يشجطبله
	عمقلعبانة الححلوار			تشجيلجل
	افتقتلف			يد. بق <i>ر مظ</i> رير عن
	يحفظ		مع	تد يتأقلم علي / يتكيف
اب	بيب <del>ى ،</del> مىتىنم م <b>اللى الله الله الله</b> في كنا أو قاموس <b>)</b>			مدريموت من (مرض /
	ليم			متدرجوع / عطش)
	لا <del>لاقى</del> دوطايقة			سيرد دانيه بطلب ل سيرد دانيه بطلب ( (وظيفة/تأشيرة)
	وان			اطفال ذو مشاكل في الق أمراض
	م <del>نب.</del> مض			مجتمع
	يدرس في له			من کل انحاء مثر- مہتم ب ا <b>لعالم</b>
	اس معماري	للرم		ين <del>قد</del> '

128

The Knight	Sec two		2017
الوقت /	عة /	المجمو	الاسم /
	تعليق		مضحك / غريب / مرح
	شخص دبلوماسي		وصف
	تفسير / مبرر		يصف
	عملاق		يحتوى على
	مبدع / واسع الخيال		يدرك
	مجاور / قريب		يناقش
	السياسة		مناقشة
	شخص يعمل بالسياسة		أهل الجزيرة
	ينشر / يطبع		يتصل ب
	تافة / سخيف		عالم آثار
	يسرق		على المعاش
	يربط		تتحطم به السفينة
	رحلة بحرية		عدو
	يسخر من		خائف
	يوظف		يہرب / ھروب
	موظف		يغوص / يغرق
	صاحب العمل أو الشركة		يصطدم به / يضرب
	العمالة		يسامح / يصفح عن
	البطالة		متواضع
	الحكومة		مفكرة يومية / يوميات
	يأسر		یعانی من
	يعاقب		حبل
	عقاب		قاسی
	مؤلف / كاتب		ینتمی الی
	خيال علمي		يعمل بالسياسة
	سفخة على الانترنت		يربط ب
	يحرث		أجنبى
	عاصفة		مستوية / مسطحة
	على الجزيرة		يتضمن / يشمل

129

The Knight		Sec two	2017
نت /	الوه	المجموعة /	الاسم /
	يفكر فى		مغامرة
	يتصل ب		شخصية
	يتحدث نيابة عن		جدل
	مہتم ب		مرعوب
	رأى فى		على النقيض من
	يتيح له / يوفر ل		حكاية
	يعرف عن		حوض
	مفضل / محبب		
	یہزم / یفوز علی		يأخذ حمام
	يبحر		يلحق بالقطار
	يتكون من		يفوته القطار
	مختلف عن		يسقط من على دراجة
	فی سن		في رحلته
	يجادل بشأن		يكافئ على
	يتفق مع		ينتصر في الحرب
	يختلف بشأن		يخسر الحرب
	خائف من		يربط باستخدام
	يدخل في متعب		يمنع من
	ايرلندى		يحكى قصة
	ايرلندا		يقاتل ضد
	جبل جليدي		مختلف عن
			يسرق شئ
	خيط / دوبارة		يسرق مكان
	علاقات		/ یک <i>سب</i> ) یفوز
			كأس/مباراة/إنتخابات
	مشہور ب		یکت <i>س</i> ب- یحصل علی شیء
			معنوی مفید (خبرة/معرفة
	عقل - يمانع		معلومات/شهرة - وزن ) يكسب ( فلوس أو رزق )
			یسب ( تیونی (ورژی) یہزم/یتغلب علی ( شخص
	مخ		يهرم (ينعنب على ( شعنص أو فريق)

130

The Knight		Sec two	2017
ت /	الوة	المجموعة /	€الأسم /
	شخص بالغ / راشد		يشكو
	حساب مصرفي		يغير
	عملة ورقية		تغيير
	صفقة		عملاء
	عملة الدولة		ميزة لـ
	عملة معدنية		بأرخص سعر
	المقايضة		في السينما
	نقدية		في نهاية الأسبوع
	شيك مصرفي		معتمد علي
	بطاقة سابقة الدفع		يشتريمن أجل
	بطاقة إئتمان		برا
	علي الانترنت		يتصل ب
	يتصفح		يشكو من شيء
	تقليدي		يشكو إلي شخص
	سہل الاستخدام		خصم علي
	وصلة نت سريع		يشعر بالإثارة من
	كتالوج		زيادة أو نمو في
	نشاط		زيادة في
	يجذب		نقص في
	من المثير للاهتمام		يتجنب
	نمو / زيادة		دين
	تكلفة / يكلف		يسلم
	ينقر على		خطأ
	فأرة / الماوس		بضائع
	خيرى		مجموعات
	صرافة/تعاملات بنكية		يوفر / يدخر / ينقذ
	دراسة/استطلاع رأى		شائع / محبوب
	يتسوق		عميل
	یکلف		عادي

131

The Knight	S	ec two	2017
. الوقت /		المجموعة	6الأسم /
	شركة		وسائل الإعلام
	يدفع بشيك		وزارة التعليم
	يدفع ببطاقة الائتمان		الموارد الطبيعية
	يدفع		يسمح
	یدفع نقدا		بين
	ينشئ مشروع تجاري		قلق - تواق
	يشكر من أجل		مساحة
	يتاجر مع		يعد – يرتب
	يقلق بشأن		ترتيب – إعداد
	يدخل علي الانترنت		يلتقط
	يبحث عن		بلاستيك
	يطلب بالتليفون		جيوب
	يطلب عن طريق الانترنت		ش <b>ع</b> بی – محبوب
	علي مر السنين		يفضل
	ينقل منإلي		مشكلة
	يبيع		سعر
	يشتري		لا يقدر بثمن
	يقترض / ي <i>س</i> تعير		يهم - اهتمام
	يسلف		شيق
	ميزة		عادة (شخصية )
	عيب		عادة أو عرف سائد في
			المجتمع
	آمن		خاص (يتميز عن غيره)
	خطير		خاص (يمتلكه أو يستخدمه
	(å , , ,		شخص أو مجموعة)
	حديثا		عينة
	يرفض		متسوقين
	يقرر – تقرير		تسوق
	باحث		تكنولوجيا
	ملح		مراهق

132

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knight	5	Sec two	2017
الوقت /	/2	المجموعة	0الاسم /
	الثقافة		مميزات و عيوب
	الزراعة		حضارة
	الصناعة		خلاب - جذاب
	التجارة		يشمل - يتضمن
	اقتصاد		مشروع
	سياحة		وسائل الاعلام
	التقدم		قناة السويس
	ي <i>س</i> تثمر		ينقل
	مستثمر		عالمي
	استثمار		خدمات
	الرخاء		ينشأ- يعد _ يؤسس
	الرفاهية		التعلم مدي الحياة
	الأذدهار		الصبر
	الدخل القومي		التضامن
	السلام		الإنتاج
	ترشيد		الاستقلال
	مصدر ل		العدل
	إصلاح		الظلم
	يحسن/يطور		المهارة
	يحل		الخير
	مناسب ل		الشر
	يجذب		ملهم - اوحي
	البيئة		يعشق
	تنظيم النسل		التلوث
	أزمة		موارد طبيعية
	تنشيط		يحسن استغلال
	الوعي		نقص
	البطاله		في كل مجالات
	يحمي من		العملة الصعبة
	يسعي الي		يكرس
	دور حيوي		جهود
	الزيادة السكانية		يقي-يحمي
	يشجع		الشباب
	يتعاون		يتغلب علي
	التعاون		يعوق - عائق

133

The Knight	S	iec two	2017
الوقت /	ة /	المجموعا	الأسم /
	شخص بالغ / راشد		يخلط ب
	يربط_ مربوط ب		يتخصص في
	يربى		يمارس رياضة
	يتعاون مع		محرر
	التعاون		يسلم
	قطيع من الحيوانات		ينجو من حادث
	مزيج / خليط		نجاة من حادث
	خيط / دوبارة		نوعية – جودة
	تسامح		يحرز هدف
	فريق / جماعي		أدوات - مقالات
	رياضات جماعية		مصمم
	العاب جماعية		يسلم
	رباضات فردية		حارس مرمی
	مرکز ریاضی		حل أو إجابة لـ
	حکم		يطلب نصيحة
	قرار		ی <i>س</i> تفید من
	مثير		تصدر (صحيفة مثلا)
	مجموعة		يذهب في أجازة
	يحفظ		يصطاد في مجموعات
	تليؤ		يعيش في جماعات
	تعليمات		يشير إلي
	إسكواش		مرتبط بـ
	السعر		يخسر أمام
	سبب		حل ل
	يخلط / يختلط		ذئب
	يختار		ذئاب
	يعتمد		خبرة – تجربة في الحياة
	مدربين		تجربه علمية
	موقف		ملابس رباضية
	فريسة		بري - متوحش

134

The Knight	Sec two	2017
الوقت /	المجموعة /	<b>ا</b> لاسم /

منطقة		وسائل الإعلام
 		··
 ترتيب		مدير
 كرة الريشة		أعضاء - أفراد
 يہزم – يفوز		مصارعة
 قطعة من		طقس
 ملاكمة		نهاية الإسبوع
 يربى		عجلة
قفص		رياح
كارتون		ممطر
 إختيار		قارئ
يركب – يخلط		حديث
معقد		يرفض
يقرر		يرد
محدد		يحقق / ينجز
فیل		يصطاد (حيوان)
عديد		يمارس
يتوقع		يعرض / عرض
تجربة		یشبه
إضافى		يخافظ على لياقته
 يسقط		یعتنی ب
نہائی		محبوب من
يعبر - يمرر		يطل من (النافذة)
مرضى		/ يتعطل / ينهار
مصور		يساير / يجارى
جزء من		ينوى / يقصد
خطة		نية / ق <i>صد</i>
يتنبأ		يمرر الكرة إلي
يفضل		
يتنبأ	مار	الناس من مختلف الأع

135

The Knight	Sec	two	2017	
• الاسم / المجموعة / المجموعة /				
	مخيف		سيد	
	يأسر / يقبض علي		الذباب	
	قاسي علي		مجموعة من	
	البحرية		بريطانى	
	متفائل		يحطم	
	متشائم		يدرك	
	مأوي		ينقذ	
	مصدوم		ينظم	
	ينقسم إلي		بمفرده	
	يسرق		سفينة مارة	
	عنيف		رواية	
	يقارن ب		يکتي عن	
	يعتني ب		صدم	
	يهرب من		يشمل	
	يكون علي علاقة طيبة مع		يأسر	
	يتخلي عن		يشعل نار (للتدفئة)	
	لديه نصيحة لـ		یشعل نار	
	علي الجزيرة		يتوقف عن	
	يتمكن من		وصول	
	محبوب لدي		رحيل	
	يحمي من		بالغين	
	يشعل النار في		شجار . قتال	
	کاتب		یہاجم	
	برنامج		معسکر	
	جامعة		يصطاد	
	أدب		يحترم	
	مسرح		قواعد	
	ممثل		علاقة	
	قائد		خائف من	
	بحار		مخيف	

Mr Ahmed Al Daifi

The Knight	Sec	: two		2017
الوقت /	عة /	المجموع		الإسم /
	مبتدئ- صبي			قارب نجاه
	جراح			مبلل
	يصطدم - تصادم			موجه
	يغوص			مر هق
	يجدف			واثق
	عنيف			منصبة خشبيه
	طريق مختاره			عاصفه
	طاقم			ير تدي
	مضطرب - هائج			ذات مظهر مهم
	اتجاه			وعاء- حاويه
	عشب طري			سلم
	يقيد			يثق/ ثقه
	حبال			ضئيل- صغير جدا
	يربط			كتف
	قريب من			عجله
	شخص بشري			في الحال
	قوس			اشارة
	سهم			اله
	معدہ			علاج - دواء
	عصا			جيب
	بوابه			يجر
	جيب			غريب
	خائف			كيفية الأبحار
	نعسان			متزوج من
	حارس			ميت
	مر عوب			مربوط بالارض
	جروح			بشر
	مقارنة ب_			يشير الي
	Characters ar	nd plac	es	
	جيلفر			كابتن السفينة
	ماري بورطن			الطاقم
	مستر بیتس			کامبردج
	ست رجل صغار			انجلتر
	رجل ذو ملابس ت			اسم سفينة
	مهمة كل			اسم سفينة

137

0111 44 66 77 3

The Knight	Sec	two	2017
الموقت /	يموعة /	المج	الأسم /
	مستشارين		عطف / رأفة
	يتحمل (ماديا)		قانون
	منازعة / جدل		رخصة / ترخيص
	جيش		محتمل / على الأرجح
	رياضيين		طابور / صف / خط
	يهاجم / هجوم		بصوت مرتفع
	ر صاص / طلقات نارية		يدوّن / يكتب
	ميدان رئيسي		تنبيه / إخطار / إنذار
	يصفق		أحد المسئولين
	شريط ملون		نظارة
	مريح		قصر
	مستمر / متواصل		عرض عسكري
	جرح إصبعه		صبور
	يحطم / يدمر		اذن / تصريح
	طرف		جماعات سياسية
	أعداء		محبوب
	أحداث / مناسبات		قوي
	يفحص		أمير
	خبراء		یحیّر / یربك
	يحارب من أجل		ثورة / احتجاج
	القتال		شريط / وشاح
	يكتشف		أسقف المباني
	يطلق النار		خروف / غنم
	يثبّت معا		يصيح
	طوابق		موقف / وضع
	الرعب / الذعر		میدان
	أثاث		يطأ / يدوس على
	مسدسات		يفتح
	كعوب عالية		يلوّح بيده باتجاه
	يؤذي / يجرح / يؤلم		أسلحة
	خوفا / خائف		مهما کان
	داخل المباني		في خلال بارين
	يخبر / يبلّغ		مخاوف
	أصدر قانون		یثبّت معا
	قفزة / يقفز		طوابق التتارير الترار
	يتناوب		التقليد / التراث